Time changes of the Brownian motion: Poincaré inequality, heat kernel estimate and protodistance

Jun Kigami
Graduate School of Informatics
Kyoto University
Kyoto 606-8501, Japan
e-mail: kigami@i.kyoto-u.ac.jp

Abstract
In this paper, time changes of the Brownian motions on generalized Sierpinski carpets including $n$-dimensional cube $[0,1]^n$ are studied. Time change corresponds to alteration in density of the medium of the heat flow associated with the Brownian motion. Our study includes densities which is singular to the homogeneous one. We establish a rather rich class of measures called measures having weak exponential decay containing non-volume doubling measures such as the Liouville measure on $[0,1]^2$ and show the existences of time changed process and associated jointly continuous heat kernel for this class of measures. Furthermore, we obtain diagonal lower and upper estimate of the heat kernel as time tends to 0. In particular, to express the principal part of the lower diagonal heat kernel estimate, we introduce “protodistance” associated with the density as a substitute of ordinary metric. If the density has the volume doubling property with respect to the Euclidean metric, this protodistance is shown to produce metrics under which the heat kernel enjoys upper off-diagonal sub-Gaussian estimate and lower near diagonal estimate.

Contents

1 Introduction 2
2 Generalized Sierpinski carpets 7
3 Standing prerequisite and notations 10
4 Gauge function 10
5 The Brownian motion and the Green function 13
6 Time change of the Brownian motion 18
7 Scaling of the Green function 26
8 Resolvents 29
9 Poincaré inequality 33
10 Heat kernel, existence and continuity 38
11 Measures having weak exponential decay 46
12 Protodistance and diagonal lower estimate of heat kernel 53
13 Proof of Theorem 1.1 59
14 Random measures having weak exponential decay 62
15 Volume doubling measure and sub-Gaussian heat kernel estimate 67
16 Examples 73
17 Construction of metrics from gauge function 77
18 Metrics and quasimetrics 78
19 Protodistance and the volume doubling property 81
20 Upper estimate of $p_{\mu}(t, x, y)$ 86
21 Lower estimate of $p_{\mu}(t, x, y)$ 89
22 Non existence of super-Gaussian heat kernel behavior 93

1 Introduction

The reflected Brownian motion on the $n$-dimensional cube $[0, 1]^n$ is associated with the Dirichlet form

$$\mathcal{E}(u, v) = \int_{[0, 1]^n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x_j} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x_j} \nu_\ast(dx) = - \int_{[0, 1]^n} u \Delta \nu_\ast(dx),$$

where $\nu_\ast$ is the Lebesgue measure and $\Delta = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_j^2}$ is the Laplacian. In this case, we regard $[0, 1]^n$ as a homogeneous medium and consider associated heat flow on it. By introducing density of a medium, speed of heat flow changes according to the given density at each point while the paths stay the same as the original Brownian motion. To be precise, if $f : [0, 1]^n \to [0, \infty)$ gives the density relative to the Lebesgue measure $\nu_\ast$, then our (inhomogeneous) medium is represented by the measure $f(x)\nu_\ast(dx)$ and the corresponding Laplacian can be identified with $f^{-1}\Delta$. In this manner, we may even consider a density $\mu$ which is singular to the Lebesgue measure $\nu_\ast$. Such a change of density of a medium, whether it is absolutely continuous to the Lebesgue measure or not, is called a time change of the original process, namely, the Brownian motion. The
abstract theory of time change has been developed in the framework of Dirichlet forms by many authors. See [19] for example.

In this paper, we study time changes of Brownian motions on generalized Sierpinski carpets. The Brownian motion on a generalized Sierpinski carpet has been constructed and studied by Barlow and Bass [4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]. As a special case, it includes the reflected Brownian motions on $[0,1]^n$. Let $K$ be a generalized Sierpinski gasket which is invariant under the collection of finite number of contraction mappings $\{F_i\}_{i \in S}$, i.e.

$$F_i(x) = \frac{1}{l}(x - x_i) + x_i \quad \text{and} \quad K = \bigcup_{i \in S} F_i(K),$$

where $S$ is a finite set and $l \geq 2$ is an integer, and let $\nu_0$ be the normalized Hausdorff measure of $K$. Combining Barlow-Bass’s results with the uniqueness of the Brownian motion shown in [10], we now know that the local regular Dirichlet form $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F})$ on $L^2(K, \nu_0)$ associated with the Brownian motion is self-similar in the following sense:

$$\mathcal{E}(u, v) = \sum_{i \in S} \frac{1}{r_i^*} \mathcal{E}(u \circ F_i, v \circ F_i)$$

(1.1)

for any $u, v \in \mathcal{F}$. The constant $r_* \in (0, 1)$ is called the resistance scaling ratio whose value is $2^{n-2}$ in the case of $K = [0,1]^n$ with $l = 2$. Given a density $\mu$ of the medium, which is a Borel regular probability measure in general, we are going to study the following questions:

A When can one have time changed process?

B Does time changed process possess a continuous heat kernel?

C What are asymptotic behaviors of the process/the heat kernel?

D Is there any “metric” suitable to describe the time changed process?

In this direction, Barlow-Kumagai [11] has studied time changes of the Brownian motions on generalized Sierpinski carpets in the case where the density is a self-similar measure. They have determined the condition when time change is possible, shown the existence of jointly continuous heat kernel and studied the pointwise asymptotic behavior of the heat kernel as the time tends to 0. In their case, the self-similarity of the measure has played important roles in the study and made their analysis possible.

If $r_* \in (0, 1)$, then the quadratic form $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F})$ is known to be a resistance form extensively studied in [33]. In this case, there exists a resistance metric which is intrinsic to the resistance form $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F})$. For any Borel regular radon measure, time change is possible and the associated jointly continuous heat kernel exists. In particular, if the measure has the volume doubling property with respect to the resistance metric, one can construct a metric which is quasisymmetric to the resistance metric and the heat kernel satisfies sub-Gaussian estimates as (1.7) and (1.8). As a next step, we will address the case when $r_* \geq 1$ in this paper.
Naturally, we must start with the question (A). Roughly speaking, the key role to answer this question is played by the (0-order) Green function \( g(x, y) \).

Note that the domain of the quadratic form \( \mathcal{E} \) should be modified so that under the new domain \( \mathcal{F}_\mu \), \( (\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F}_\mu) \) is a Dirichlet form on \( L^2(K, \mu) \). On the other hand, the Green function, which is the integral kernel of the Dirichlet Laplacian, stays the same as that of the original process before time change. By introducing

\[
h(x, y) = \begin{cases} \log |x - y| + C & \text{if } r_* = 1 \\ |x - y|^{1/\log r_*} & \text{if } r_* > 1,
\end{cases}
\]

which has the same singularity as the Green function, we are going to give some criteria to make the time change possible in Section 6. In the later sections, these criteria are shown to be reasonably wide to include many interesting examples.

To establish the existence and the continuity of a heat kernel of time changed process, the principal tool of our approach is the Poincaré inequality with respect to the density of the medium, that is,

\[
\mathcal{E}(u, u) \geq c_1 \frac{1}{h_\mu(\emptyset)} \int_K (u(y) - (u)_\mu)^2 \mu(dy),
\]

where \((u)_\mu = \frac{1}{\mu(K)} \int_K u(y) \mu(dy)\),

\[
h_\mu(\emptyset) = \sup_{x \in K} \int_K h(x, y) \mu(dy)
\]

and \(c_1\) is independent of \(\mu\) and \(u\). In the case of self-similar measures studied in [11], the Poincaré inequality could be obtained straightforward by combining the self-similarities of both the Dirichlet form, (1.1), and the measure. Without self-similarity of the measure, we need to employ the method developed by Bass in [13] to show a weaker form of (1.2). Then by a tricky argument using self-similarity (1.1) of the form, we will manage to get the strong version of the Poincaré inequality (1.2) in Section 9.

Making use of the Poincaré inequality (1.2), we will show Nash type inequality which leads us to the existence and the continuity of heat kernel in Section 10. Based on those results, we are going to establish a class of measures called measures having weak exponential decay in Section 11. In particular, a Borel regular probability measure on \([0, 1]^2\) has weak exponential decay if and only if there exist \(c_1, c_2, \alpha_1, \alpha_2 > 0\) such that

\[
c_1 r^{\alpha_1} \leq \mu(B_\ast(x, r)) \leq c_2 r^{\alpha_2},
\]

for any \(x \in [0, 1]^2\) and any \(r \in (0, 1]\), where \(B_\ast(x, r) = \{y | y \in [0, 1]^2, |x - y| < r\}\). The collection of measure having weak exponential decay is a rich class containing all the measures having the volume doubling property with respect to the Euclidean metric. It also contains many measures without the volume doubling property, for example a class of statistically random measures studied by Falconer [17]. See Section 14 for details. Moreover, due to [20, Theorem 2.2]
and \[ [1, \text{Lemma 3.1}], \] one can confirm that the condition \((1.3)\) is satisfied by the Liouville measure on \([0, 1]^2\), which has been extensively studied recently. See \([20, 21, 35, 1]\) for example. For measures having weak exponential decay, time changed processes do exist, the associated heat semigroups are ultracontractive, and time changed processes possess jointly continuous heat kernels.

About asymptotic behaviors of the heat kernel, we will have uniform upper estimate thought the Nash type inequality. This upper estimate turns out to be the best one when we assume further conditions on \(\mu\). For the Liouville measure, however, our general result is not as sharp as what are obtained in the recent works in \([35]\) and \([1]\). To consider the pointwise lower diagonal estimate and to give our partial answer to the above question \((D)\), we introduce the quantity \(\delta_{\mu}(x,y)\) called the protodistance\(^1\). This protodistance is not even symmetric nor satisfying triangle inequality but the “ball” \(B_{\delta_{\mu}}(x,r) = \{ y \vert \delta_{\mu}(x,y) < r \}\) plays the key role in the lower diagonal heat kernel estimate. Namely, we will show in Section 12 that \(\frac{1}{\mu(B_{\delta_{\mu}}(x,t))}\) is the principal part of the lower estimate of \(p_{\mu}(t;x;x)\) for \(\mu\)-a.e. \(x \in K\).

Theorem 1.1. Let \(\mu\) be a Borel regular probability measure on \([0, 1]^2\). If \(\mu\) has weak exponential decay, then time change with respect to \(\mu\) is possible, the time changed process possesses jointly continuous heat kernel \(p_{\mu}(t,x,y)\) on \((0, \infty) \times K \times K\), and there exist \(\gamma_0 > 0\), \(T_x \geq 0\) and \(c_1 > 0\) such that \(T_x > 0\) for \(\mu\)-a.e. \(x \in [0,1]^2\) and

\[
\frac{c_1}{t \log t^9} \leq \frac{c_1}{\mu(B_{\delta_{\mu}}(x,\gamma_0 t)) \log t^9} \leq p_{\mu}(t,x,x)
\]

for any \(t \in (0, T_x]\). Furthermore, if there exists a monotonically non-increasing function \(f : (0, \infty) \to [1, \infty)\) such that for any \(x \in K\) and any \(r > 0\)

\[
\mu(B_{\ast}(x, 2r)) \leq f(r) \mu(B_{\ast}(x, r)),
\]

and

\[
\lim_{r \to 0} \frac{\log f(r)}{\log r} = 0,
\]

then

\[
\lim_{t \to 0} \frac{\log p_{\mu}(t, x, x)}{\log t} = 1
\]

for any \(x \in K\).

\(^1\)Our protodistance is not related to the notion of protometric given by Deza and Chebotarev in \([15]\)
See Section 13 for the proof of this theorem. It is not known whether (1.4) and (1.5) hold for the Liouville measure or not.

Finally from Section 15, we study the case where the density $\mu$ has the volume doubling property with respect to the Euclidean metric, i.e.

$$\mu(B_r(x)) \leq C \mu(B_r(x))$$

for any $x \in K$ and any $r > 0$, where $C$ is independent of $x$ and $r$. By the preceding works, for example, [26, 32, 27], the volume doubling property has been known to be one of indispensable parts to deduce sub-Gaussian heat kernel estimates. This is the case in our framework as well. What matters is to find a suitable metric in order to show additional conditions leading to sub-Gaussian heat kernel estimates. Our candidate of such a metric is the protodistance even though it is not a metric. As is mentioned above, however, with the volume doubling property, the protodistance $D_\mu$ has simpler expression and is bi-Lipschitz equivalent to a power of certain metric, which is, in fact, the desired metric. More precisely, in the case of time changes of the Brownian motion on $[0, 1]^n$ for example, our results can be stated as follows;

**Theorem 1.2.** Let $\mu$ be a Borel regular measure on $[0, 1]^n$. Assume that there exist $c > 0$ and $\epsilon > 0$ such that

$$D_\mu(x, z) \leq c \left( \frac{|x-z|}{|x-y|} \right)^\epsilon D_\mu(x, y)$$

(1.6)

whenever $x, y, z \in [0, 1]^n$ and $|x-y| \geq |x-z|$ and that $\mu$ has the volume doubling property with respect to the Euclidean distance. Define

$$\mathfrak{B}_\mu = \{ \beta | (D_\mu)^{1/\beta} \text{ is bi-Lipschitz equivalent to a metric on } K \}.$$

Then $\mathfrak{B}_\mu = [\beta_*, \infty)$ or $\mathfrak{B}_\mu = (\beta_*, \infty)$ for some $\beta_* \geq 2$. Furthermore, for any $\beta \in \mathfrak{B}_\mu$, if $d$ is a metric which is bi-Lipschitz equivalent to $(D_\mu)^{1/\beta}$, then $d$ is quasisymmetric to the Euclidean metric and there exist $c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4 > 0$ such that

$$p_\mu(t, x, y) \leq \frac{c_1}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))} \exp \left( -c_2 \left( \frac{d(x, y)^\beta}{t} \right)^{1/\beta} \right).$$

(1.7)

for any $x, y \in K$ and any $t \in (0, \infty)$, and if $d(x, y)^\beta \leq c_3 t$, then

$$\frac{c_4}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))} \leq p_\mu(t, x, y).$$

(1.8)

This theorem is obtained as a special case of combination of Theorems 15.7 and 15.11. The condition (1.6) only requires mild decay of $\mu$ which is always fulfilled under the volume doubling condition if $n = 2$. The lower heat kernel estimate (1.8) is called near diagonal lower estimate which is know to be the best substitute of off-diagonal sub-Gaussian estimate

$$\frac{c_5}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))} \exp \left( -c_6 \left( \frac{d(x, y)^\beta}{t} \right)^{1/\beta} \right) \leq p_\mu(t, x, y)$$

(1.9)
when the metric does not satisfy the chain condition introduced in Section 15. In fact, if the metric $d$ has the chain condition, then the volume doubling property of the density $\mu$ and (1.8) imply (1.9). See [32] for example. In light of the above theorem and the remark about the lower estimate (1.9), we will raise an open problem concerning the legitimate definition of the “walk” dimension and “the” intrinsic metric associated with the density $\mu$ in Section 15.

The followings are conventions in notations in this paper.

(1) The lower case $c$ and the upper case $C$ (with or without a subscript) represent a constant which is independent of the variables in question and may have different values from place to place (even in the same line).

(2) The constants $c_{k:l}^n$, $c_{k:l}$, and $m_{k:l}$ where $k, l, n \in \mathbb{N}$ are constants appearing first time in the equation ($k, l$). For example, $c_{1:5}^3$, $c_{2:3}^2$, and $c_{4:2}^3$ are constants appearing in (5.2). In particular, $m_{k:l}$ is used for non-negative integer.

(3) For a metric space $(X, d)$, we define $C(X)$ as the collection of continuous functions on $X$.

2 Generalized Sierpinski carpets

In this section, we introduce the definition of generalized Sierpinski carpet and give fundamental geometric and topological properties of them. The following definition is given by Barlow-Bass[9].

**Definition 2.1.** Let $H_0 = [0, 1]^n$, where $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and let $l \in \mathbb{N}$ with $l \geq 2$. Set $\mathcal{Q} = \{\prod_{i=1}^n[(k_i-1)/l, k_i/l]\mid (k_1, \ldots, k_n) \in \{1, \ldots, l\}^n\}$. For any $Q \in \mathcal{Q}$, define $F_Q : H_0 \rightarrow H_0$ by $F_Q(x) = x/l + a_Q$, where we choose $a_Q$ so that $F_Q(H_0) = Q$. Let $S \subseteq \mathcal{Q}$ and let $GSC(n, l, S)$ be the self-similar set with respect to $\{F_Q\}_{Q \in S}$, i.e. $GSC(n, l, S)$ is called a generalized Sierpinski carpet if and only if the following four conditions (GSC1), . . . , (GSC4) are satisfied:

(GSC1) (Symmetry) $H_1(S)$ is preserved by all the isometries of the unit cube $H_0$.

(GSC2) (Connected) $H_1(S)$ is connected.

(GSC3) (Non-diagonality) For any $x \in H_1(S)$, there exists $r_0 > 0$ such that $\operatorname{int}(H_1(S) \cap B_n(x, r))$ is nonempty and connected for any $r \in (0, r_0)$, where $B_n(x, r) = \{y \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid |x - y| < r\}$.

(GSC4) (Border included) The line segment between $0$ and $(1, 0, \ldots, 0)$ is contained in $H_1(S)$.

If no confusion may occur, we use $K$ to denote a generalized Sierpinski carpet $GSC(n, l, S)$. We define $d_*$ as the restriction of the Euclidean metric of $\mathbb{R}^n$ on the generalized Sierpinski carpet $GSC(n, l, S)$.

**Example 2.2.** The standard plane Sierpinski carpet is equal to $GSC(2, 3, S)$, where $S = \mathcal{Q} - \{[1/3, 2/3]^2\}$. Also $[0, 1]^n = GSC(n, l, \mathcal{Q})$ for any $l \geq 2$. 

7
In the rest of this paper, we fix a generalized Sierpinski carpet $GSC(n,l,S)$. The followings are a standard set of notations on self-similar sets.

**Definition 2.3.** Let $m \geq 0$. For $w = (w_1, \ldots, w_m) \in Q^m$, we write $w = w_1 \ldots w_m$ and define $F_w = F_{w_1} \circ \cdots \circ F_{w_m}$ and $H_w = F_w(H_0)$. Moreover, we set

$$\Sigma = S^N = \{! \mid ! = !_1 !_2 \ldots \in S \text{ for any } i \in N\}$$

and

$$W_m = S^m = \{w_1 \ldots w_m \mid w_i \in S \text{ for } i = 1, \ldots, m\}.$$ 

In particular, we write $W_0 = \{\emptyset\}$. Set $W_* = \bigcup_{m \geq 0} W_m$. For $w \in W_*$, we define $|w| = m$ if $w \in W_m$. Define $F_0$ as the identity map. Moreover, for any $w = w_1 \ldots w_m \in W_*$, define

$$\Sigma_w = \{\omega \mid \omega = \omega_1 \omega_2 \ldots \in \Sigma, \omega_i = w_i \text{ for any } i \in \{1, \ldots, m\}\}$$

and

$$K_w = F_w(K).$$

The following proposition is well-known. See [30, Theorem 1.2.3] for example.

**Proposition 2.4.** $\cap_{m \geq 1} K_{\omega_1 \ldots \omega_m}$ is a single point for any $\omega = \omega_1 \omega_2 \ldots \in \Sigma$. Denote the single point by $\pi(\omega)$. Then $\pi$ is a continuous surjection.

In fact, the triple $L = (K, S, \{F_s\}_{s \in S})$ consists a self-similar structure defined in [30, Section 1.2]. Here we recall some of basic notions introduced in [30] associated with a self-similar structure.

**Definition 2.5.** Define the critical set $C$ and the post critical set $P$ associated the self-similar structure $L$ by

$$C = \bigcup_{Q_1, Q_2 \in S, Q_1 \neq Q_2} \pi^{-1} (K_{Q_1} \cap K_{Q_2})$$

and

$$P = \bigcup_{m \geq 1} \pi^{-m}(C).$$

Furthermore, we define $V_0 = \pi(P)$.

The set $V_0$ is though of as the “boundary” of the self-similar set $K$. In [30, Section 1.2], it is shown that if $w, v \in W_*$ and $\Sigma_w \cap \Sigma_v = \emptyset$, then

$$K_w \cap K_v \subseteq F_w(V_0) \cap F_v(V_0). \quad (2.10)$$

In the case of generalized Sierpinski carpets, the boundary $V_0$ is equal to $K \cap \partial H_0$, where $\partial H_0$ is the topological boundary of $H_0$ as a subset of $\mathbb{R}^n$. 

8
Proposition 2.6. Let $I_{i,j} = \{(x_1, \ldots, x_n) | (x_1, \ldots, x_n) \in H_0, x_i = j\}$ for $i = 1, \ldots, n$ and $j = 0, 1$. Define $B_{i,j} = K \cap I_{i,j}$ and $S_{i,j} = \{Q | Q \in S, Q \cap I_{i,j} \neq \emptyset\}$. Then for any $(i, j) = \{1, \ldots, n\} \times \{0, 1\}$,

$$B_{i,j} = \bigcup_{Q \in S_{i,j}} F_Q(B_{i,j}) \quad \text{and} \quad V_0 = \bigcup_{i=1, \ldots, n, j=0, 1} B_{i,j}$$

Note that

$$\partial H_0 = \bigcup_{i=1, \ldots, n, j=0, 1} I_{i,j}.$$ 

We remark that $B_{i_1,j_1}$ and $B_{i_2,j_2}$ are isometric under the natural isometry between $I_{i_1,j_1}$ and $I_{i_2,j_2}$ for any $i_1, i_2, j_1, j_2$ and hence $\#(S_{i_1,j_1}) = \#(S_{i_2,j_2})$. Define $N_B = \#(S_{i,j})$. Then as $S_{i;j} \subseteq S$, it follows that $N > N_B > 1$.

One can easily see the following fact by (2.10).

Lemma 2.7. Define $V_m = \bigcup_{w \in W_m} F_w(V_0)$ and $V_* = \bigcup_{m \geq 0} V_m$. Then for any $x \in K \setminus V_*$, $\pi^{-1}(x)$ is a single point. Moreover,

$$\sup_{x \in K} \#(\pi^{-1}(x)) \leq 2^n.$$ 

By this lemma, the self-similar structure $L = (K, S, \{F_s\}_{s \in S})$ is strongly finite. See [32, Definition 1.2.1] for the definition of strongly finiteness. Furthermore, we have the following fact proven in [32, Proposition 3.4.3].

Proposition 2.8. The self-similar structure $L = (K, S, \{F_s\}_{s \in S})$ associated with the generalized Sierpinski carpet is rationally ramified.

See [32, Definition 1.5.10] for the definition of rationally ramified self-similar structure. This fact enables us to apply results in [32] in the following sections.

Definition 2.9. Let $\Gamma \subseteq W_*$. Define

$$K(\Gamma) = \bigcup_{w \in \Gamma} K_w$$

$$\partial K(\Gamma) = K(\Gamma) \cap \overline{K \setminus K(\Gamma)},$$

$$K^o(\Gamma) = K(\Gamma) \setminus \partial K(\Gamma).$$

$\Gamma$ is said to be independent if and only if $\Sigma_w \cap \Sigma_v = \emptyset$ for any $w, v \in \Gamma$ with $w \neq v$. If $\Gamma$ is independent and $\cup_{w \in \Gamma} \Sigma_w = \Sigma$, then $\Gamma$ is called a partition of $\Sigma$.

Definition 2.10. Let $U \subseteq K$. We define $\Gamma^m_k(U) \subseteq W_m$ and $V^k_m(U) \subseteq K$ for $k = 0, 1, \ldots$ inductively by

$$\Gamma^0_m(U) = \{w \in W_m, K_w \cap U \neq \emptyset\},$$

$$V^k_m(U) = K(\Gamma^k_m(U)) \quad \text{and} \quad \Gamma^{k+1}_m(U) = \Gamma^0_m(V^k_m(U)).$$

In particular, if $U = \{x\}$ for some $x \in K$, then we write $\Gamma_m(x) = \Gamma^1_m(U)$ and $V_m(x) = V^1_m(U).$
Remark. \((\Gamma_n(x)) \leq 4^n\).

By the above definition and Lemma 2.7, we immediately obtain the next lemma.

**Lemma 2.11.** Let \(\mu\) be a Radon measure on \(K\). If \(\Gamma \subseteq W\) is independent, then

\[
\int_{K(\Gamma)} f(x)\mu(dx) \leq \sum_{w \in \Gamma} \int_{K_w} f(x)\mu(dx) \leq 2^n \int_{K(\Gamma)} f(x)\mu(dx)
\]

for any non-negative function \(f \in L^1(K, \mu)\).

Finally in this section, we define self-similar measures which form an important class of Borel regular probability measures on \(K\).

**Proposition 2.12.** Let \((\mu_i)_{i \in S} \in (0,1)^S\) satisfy \(\sum_{i \in S} \mu_i = 1\). Then there exists a unique Borel regular probability measure \(\mu\) on \(K\) such that

\[
\mu(K_{w_1\ldots w_m}) = \mu_{w_1}\cdots\mu_{w_m}
\]

for any \(w_1\ldots w_m \in W\). The measure \(\mu\) is called the self-similar measure with weight \((\mu_i)_{i \in S}\).

### 3 Standing prerequisite and notations

In the rest of this paper, we fix \(n, l \in \mathbb{N}\) and a generalized Sierpinski carpet \(GSC(n, l, S)\) and write \(K = GSC(n, l, S)\) and \(N = \#(S)\), where \(\#(A)\) is the number of elements in a set \(A\). Also \(L\) is the self-similar structure associated with \(K\), i.e. \(L = (GSC(n, l, S), S, \{F_Q\}_{Q \in S})\).

**Notation.** (1) We use \(d_\ast\) to denote the restriction of the Euclidean metric to \(K\).

(2) For a metric \(d\) on \(K\), we define \(B_d(x, r)\) as the ball with center \(x\) and radius \(r\) with respect to \(d\), i.e. \(B_d(x, r) = \{y \in K, d(x, y) < r\}\). In particular, we write \(B_\ast(x, r) = B_{d_\ast}(x, r)\).

(2) Define \(\nu_\ast\) as the self-similar measure with weight \((1/N, \ldots, 1/N)\). Define \(d_H = \log N / \log l\). Then \(d_H\) is the Hausdorff dimension of \(K\) with respect to \(d_\ast\) and \(\nu_\ast\) is the normalized \(d_H\)-dimensional Hausdorff measure.

(3) Let \(\mu\) be a Borel regular measure on \(K\). We use \(\|f\|_{\mu, p}\) to denote the \(L^p\)-norm of \(f \in L^p(K, \mu)\). If no confusion may occur, we omit \(\mu\) in \(\|f\|_{\mu, p}\) and write simply \(\|f\|_p\).

### 4 Gauge function

In this section, we introduce the notion of a gauge function which has been formulated and extensively studied in [32] in order to investigate geometry of self-similar sets. In this paper, gauge functions will play an essential role as a fundamental tool to characterize underlying geometry associated with a time change of the Brownian motion. See Section 10 for example.
Definition 4.1. Let \( g : W_* \to (0, 1] \). We say that \( g \) is a gauge function on \( W_* \) if and only if the following two conditions (G1) and (G2) hold:

(G1) \( g(\emptyset) = 1 \) and \( 0 < g(w_i) \leq g(w) \) for any \( i \in S \) and any \( w \in W_* \).

(G2) \( \sup_{w \in W_m} g(w) \to 0 \) as \( m \to 0 \).

In addition, if

(EL) There exist \( \lambda_1, \lambda_2 \in (0, 1) \) and \( c_1 > 0 \) such that \( g(wv) \leq c_1(\lambda_1)|w|g(w) \) for any \( w, v \in W_* \) and \( g(w_i) \geq \lambda_2 g(w_i) \) for any \( i \in S \),

then gauge function \( g \) is said to be elliptic.

If \( g \) is a gauge function, we think of \( g(w) \) for \( w \in W_* \) as the “diameter” of \( K_w \) under the gauge function \( g \), although there is no associated distance under which \( g(w) \) is the real diameter at the moment.

There exists a natural gauge function associated with a Borel regular probability measure on \( K \). By elementary arguments, we may easily verify the following fact.

Proposition 4.2. Let \( \mu \) be a Borel regular probability measure on \( K \). Assume that \( \mu(\{x\}) = 0 \) for any \( x \in K \) and that \( \mu(K_w) > 0 \) for any \( w \in W_* \). Define \( \mu(w) = \mu(K_w) \) for any \( w \in W_* \). Then \( \mu : W_* \to (0, 1] \) is a gauge function.

Definition 4.3. The gauge function constructed in Proposition 4.2 from a probability measure \( \mu \) is called the gauge function associated with the measure \( \mu \). Furthermore, \( \mu \) is said to be elliptic if the associated gauge function is elliptic.

In Proposition 4.2, we abuse a notation by using \( \mu \) to denote the gauge function associated with a measure \( \mu \). We do this if no confusion can occur.

Next we define a kind of “balls” associated with a gauge function.

Definition 4.4. Let \( g \) be a gauge function on \( W_* \). Define

\[
\Lambda^g_{\rho} = \{ w | w = w_1 \ldots w_m \in W_* , g(w_1 \ldots w_{m-1}) > \rho \geq g(w) \}
\]

for \( \rho \in (0, 1] \) and call \( \{\Lambda^g_{\rho}\}_{\rho \in (0, 1]} \) the scale of \( W_* \) associated with the gauge function \( g \). For \( x \in K \) and \( \rho \in (0, 1] \), define

\[
\Lambda^g_{\rho}(x) = \{ w | w \in \Lambda^g_{\rho} , x \in K_w \},
\]

\[
K^g(x, \rho) = \bigcup_{w \in \Lambda^g_{\rho}(x)} K_w,
\]

\[
\Lambda^g_{\rho,1}(x) = \{ w | w \in \Lambda^g_{\rho} , K_w \cap K^g(x) \neq \emptyset \}
\]

\[
U^g(x, \rho) = \bigcup_{w \in \Lambda^g_{\rho,1}(x)} K_w.
\]

Moreover, a gauge function \( g \) is said to be locally finite if

\[
\sup_{x \in X, \rho \in [0, 1]} \#(\Lambda^g_{\rho}(x)) < +\infty. \tag{LF}
\]

The set \( \Lambda^g_{\rho} \) is a collection of \( K_w \)'s whose “diameter” under the gauge function \( g \) is almost \( \rho \) and the set \( U^g(x, \rho) \) is a kind of “ball” with center \( x \) and radius \( \rho \). Under some conditions on gauge function, there exists a distance such that \( U^g(x, \rho) \) is (equivalent to) the real ball with respect to the distance. See Section 17 for details.

The following proposition is immediate from the above definition.
Proposition 4.5. If $g$ is a gauge function on $W_\ast$, then $\Lambda^g_\ast$ is a partition of $\Sigma$.

Example 4.6. (1) For $w \in W_\ast$, define $g_\ast(w) = l^{-|w|}$. $g_\ast$ is a locally finite elliptic gauge function on $W_\ast$. Write $\Lambda^*_\rho = \Lambda^g_\ast$, $K^*_\rho(x, \rho) = K^g_\ast(x, \rho)$, $\Lambda^*_\rho, 1(x) = \Lambda^g_\ast, 1(x)$ and $U^*_\rho(x, \rho) = U^g_\ast(x, \rho)$ for any $\rho \in (0, 1]$ and any $x \in K$. Note that there exist $c_1, c_2 > 0$ such that $B_\ast(x, c_1 \rho) \subseteq U^g_\ast(x, \rho) \subseteq B_\ast(x, c_2 \rho)$ for any $x \in K$ and any $\rho \in (0, 1]$. In this sense, the gauge function $g_\ast$ gives (restriction of) the Euclidean metric $d_\ast$ on $K$. More precisely, in Definition 17.3, $g_\ast$ will be said to be adapted to the Euclidean distance. Note that

$$\Gamma_m(x) = \Lambda^g_\ast, m-1(x) \quad \text{and} \quad V_m(x) = U^g_\ast(x, l^{-m}).$$

for any $x \in K$ and any $m \geq 0$.

(2) The gauge function associated with the self-similar measure $\nu_\ast$ is given by $\nu_\ast(w) = \nu_\ast(K_w) = N^{-|w|}$. Recall that $N = \#(S)$. This gauge function $\nu_\ast$ is elliptic. Moreover, for any $w \in W_\ast$,

$$g_\ast(w)^{dn} = \nu_\ast(w).$$

In the next definition, we formulate two kinds of similarities with are closely related among subsets of words.

Definition 4.7. Let $\Gamma_1$ and $\Gamma_2$ be independent finite subsets of $W_\ast$.

(1) We say that $\Gamma_1$ and $\Gamma_2$ are similar if and only if there exist a bijective map $\psi : \Gamma_1 \to \Gamma_2$ and a similitude $\varphi : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^n$ such that $\varphi(x) = l^{-M}x + a$ for some $(M, a) \in \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{R}^n$, $\varphi(K(\Gamma_1)) = K(\Gamma_2)$ and $\varphi(K_w) = K_{\psi(w)}$ for any $w \in \Gamma_1$. $\psi$ is called an isomorphism between $\Gamma_1$ and $\Gamma_2$ and $\varphi$ is called the similitude associated with $\psi$. Set

$$n(\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2) = M.$$

We write $\Gamma_1 \sim \Gamma_2$ if and only if $\Gamma_1$ and $\Gamma_2$ are similar.

(2) We say that $\Gamma_1$ and $\Gamma_2$ are similar up to their boundaries, or B-similar for short, if and only if $\Gamma_1$ and $\Gamma_2$ are similar and $\varphi(K^\circ(\Gamma_1)) = K^\circ(\Gamma_2)$, where $\varphi : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^n$ is the similitude associated with the isomorphism $\psi : \Gamma_1 \to \Gamma_2$ between $\Gamma_1$ and $\Gamma_2$. In this case, $\psi$ is called an B-isomorphism between $\Gamma_1$ and $\Gamma_2$ and $\varphi$ is called the B-similitude associated with $\psi$. We write $\Gamma_1 \sim^B \Gamma_2$ if and only if $\Gamma_1$ and $\Gamma_2$ are B-similar.

The following lemma is straight forward by the above definition.

Proposition 4.8. Both the relations $\sim$ and $\sim^B$ are equivalence relations among independent finite subsets of $W_\ast$.

The following theorem will be the key to the proofs of Lemmas 7.6 and 20.3. It concerns finiteness of the equivalent classes under $\sim$ and $\sim^B$ on a restricted class given by a gauge function.

Theorem 4.9. Let $g$ be a gauge function. Assume that $g$ is elliptic and locally finite. Then $\{\Lambda^g_{\rho, 1}(x) | x \in K, \rho \in (0, 1]\}/\sim$ and $\{\Lambda^g_{\rho, 1}(x) | x \in K, \rho \in (0, 1]\}/\sim^B$ are finite sets.
Proof. Note that the self-similar structure $\mathcal{L}$ associated with the generalized Sierpinski carpet is strongly finite and rationally ramified. Therefore, by [32, Theorem 2.2.7], $\mathbf{g}$ is intersection type finite. (See [32, Definition 2.2.3] for the definition of being intersection type finite.) Since $A_{\rho,1}^g(x) \sim A_{\rho,1}^g(y)$ if and only if $(\rho_1, x) \sim (\rho_2, y)$, where $\sim$ is defined in [32, Definition 2.2.11], the finiteness of $\{A_{\rho,1}^g(x)| x \in K, \rho \in (0, 1]\}$ follows from [32, Theorem 2.2.13]. Note that $A_{\rho,1}^g(x) \sim A_{\rho,1}^g(y)$ if and only if $A_{\rho,1}^g(x) \sim A_{\rho,1}^g(y)$ and $\varphi(\partial U^g(x, \rho_1)) = \partial U^g(y, \rho_2)$. Since $\mathbf{g}$ is intersection type finite, once an equivalence class of $A_{\rho,1}^g(x)$ is fixed, then there exist only finite number of possibility in choosing the boundary of $U^g(\rho, x)$. Hence we deduce that the number of equivalence classes of $\{A_{\rho,1}^g|x \in K, \rho \in (0, 1]\}$ under $\sim$ is finite as well. \hfill $\Box$

5 The Brownian motion and the Green function

In this section, we are going to review the basic results on the Brownian motions on generalized Sierpinski carpets by Barlow-Bass[4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9] and study properties of the associated Green function and Dirichlet heat kernels. As we have stated in the last section, $K$ is always a generalized Sierpinski carpet, $\nu_*$ is the normalized Hausdorff measure and $d_*$ is the (restriction of) Euclidean metric. The following theorem is a collection of Barlow-Bass’s results.

**Theorem 5.1.** There exist $r_*, \in (0, N)$ and a local regular Dirichlet form $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F})$ on $L^2(K, \nu_*)$ such that $\omega \circ F_Q \in \mathcal{F}$ for any $u \in \mathcal{F}$ and any $Q \in S$ and

$$\mathcal{E}(u, v) = \frac{1}{r_*} \sum_{Q \in S} \mathcal{E}(u \circ F_Q, v \circ F_Q).$$

(5.1)

for any $u \in \mathcal{F}$. The diffusion process $(\{X_t\}_{t \geq 0}, \{P_x\}_{x \in K})$ associated with this Dirichlet form is called the Brownian motion of $K$. Moreover, there is a jointly continuous transition density/heat kernel $p(t, x, y)$ associated with the Brownian motion, i.e. $p(t, x, y)$ is positive and continuous on $(0, \infty) \times K \times K$ and, for any bounded Borel measurable function $f : K \to \mathbb{R}$,

$$E_x(f(X_t)) = \int_K p(t, x, y)f(y)\nu_*(dy)$$

for any $x \in K$ and any $t > 0$. Let

$$d_* = 2 \frac{\log N}{\log N - \log r_*} \quad \text{and} \quad d_w = \frac{\log N - \log r_*}{\log t}.$$

Then there exist $c_{1/2}^1, c_{3/2}^1, c_{5/2}^1, c_{3/2}^4 > 0$ such that

$$\frac{c_{1/2}^1}{t^{d_*/2}} \exp \left(-c_{3/2}^1 \frac{|x-y|^{d_w}}{t} \right) \leq p(t, x, y)$$

$$\leq \frac{c_{3/2}^4}{t^{d_*/2}} \exp \left(-c_{5/2}^4 \frac{|x-y|^{d_w}}{t} \right).$$

(5.2)
for any $t \in (0, 1]$ and any $x, y \in K$. Moreover, $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F})$ satisfies elliptic Harnack inequality with respect to $d_*$, i.e. there exists $c > 0$ such that if $u$ is positive and harmonic on $B_*(x, 2r)$, then

$$\sup_{y \in B_{2r}(x,r)} u(y) \leq c \inf_{y \in B_{2r}(x,r)} u(y). \quad (5.3)$$

The constants $d_S$ and $d_w$ are called the spectral dimension and the walk dimension of the generalized Sierpinski carpet respectively. In [9], Barlow and Bass have shown the transition density estimate (5.2) for the Brownian motions on Sierpinski carpets. Later in [10], the self-similarity of the Dirichlet form $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F})$, (5.1), has been established along with the uniqueness of a local regular Dirichlet form with local symmetries. In this paper, $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F})$ is always the unique local regular Dirichlet form on $L^2(K, \nu_*)$ associated with the Brownian motion given in the above theorem. The constant $r_*$ in (5.1) is called the resistance scaling ratio.

As we mentioned in the introduction, if $r_* \in (0, 1)$, then $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F})$ is a resistance form. In such a case, time change has been studied extensively in [33]. In this paper, we will study the remaining case. Namely, we always assume that $r_* \geq 1$ hereafter.

By [9], we have additional properties of $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F})$ and $p(t, x, y)$ as follows.

**Proposition 5.2.** Let $H$ be the non-negative self-adjoint operator associated with the Dirichlet form $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F})$ on $L^2(K, \nu_*)$ and let $T_t = e^{-Ht}$.

1. $(\{T_t\})_{t \geq 0}$ is ultracontractive.
2. There exist $\{\lambda_i^*\}_{i \geq 1}$ and $\{\psi_i\}_{i \geq 1} \subseteq L^2(K, \nu_*)$ such that $\lambda_1^* = 0$, $0 < \lambda_i^* \leq \lambda_{i+1}^*$ for any $i \geq 2$, $\lim_{i \to \infty} \lambda_i^* = \infty$, $\psi_i \in \text{Dom}(H) \cap C(K)$, $\{\psi_i\}_{i \geq 1}$ is a complete orthonormal system of $L^2(K, \nu_*)$ and $H\psi_i = \lambda_i^* \psi_i$ for any $i$.
3. $p(t, x, y) = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} e^{-\lambda_i^* t} \psi_i(x) \psi_i(y)$ \quad (5.4)

where the right-hand side converges uniformly and absolutely on $[L, \infty) \times K \times K$ for any $L > 0$.

4. $\sup_{t \geq 1, (x, y) \in K^2} p(t, x, y) < +\infty$.

5. If $u \in C(K)$, then $\|T_t u - u\|_\infty \to 0$ as $t \downarrow 0$, where $\|f\|_\infty = \sup_{x \in K} |f(x)|$ for $f : K \to \mathbb{R}$.

Next we define the $\gamma$-order resolvent kernel $g_\gamma(x, y)$.

**Definition 5.3.** Let $\gamma > 0$. Define

$$g_\gamma(x, y) = \int_0^\infty e^{-\gamma t} p(t, x, y) dt$$

The resolvent kernel $g_\gamma$ has singularities at $x = y$. The order of the singularities of $g_\gamma$ is given by the following function $h(x, y)$.
Definition 5.4. Define
\[ \alpha = \frac{\log r_*}{\log l} \]
and
\[ h(x, y) = \begin{cases} |x - y|^{-\alpha} & \text{if } \alpha > 0, \\ -\log \frac{|x - y|}{\sqrt{n}} & \text{if } \alpha = 0. \end{cases} \]

Recall that we always assume \( r_* \geq 1 \). As a consequence, it follows that \( \alpha \geq 0 \).

Remark. Let \( \alpha = 0 \). Note that \( |x - y| \leq \sqrt{n} \) and hence \( h(x, y) \geq 1 \). Define \( h(x, y) = \max \{ -\log |x - y|, 1 \} \). Then there exist \( c_1, c_2 > 0 \) such that
\[ c_1 h(x, y) \leq h(x, y) \leq c_2 h(x, y) \]
for any \( x, y \in K \).

Lemma 5.5. For any \( \gamma > 0 \), there exists \( c(\gamma) > 0 \) such that
\[ g_\gamma(x, y) \leq c(\gamma) h(x, y) \]
for any \( x, y \in K \).

Proof. This is immediate from (5.2) and (4) of Proposition 5.2. \qed

Let \( U \) be an open subset of \( K \). We introduce the Brownian motion which is killed upon exiting \( U \). Define \( D_U = \{ u \in \mathcal{F} \cap C(K), u|_{K \setminus U} \equiv 0 \} \). We define \( \mathcal{F}_U \) be the closure of \( D_U \) with respect to the inner-product \( \mathcal{E}(u, v) + \int_K u dv. \) Note that \( \mathcal{F}_U \subseteq \mathcal{F} \) and that \( u(x) = 0 \) for \( \nu_* \text{-a.e. } x \in K \setminus U \). Hence \( \mathcal{F}_U \) is regarded as a subspace of \( L^2(K, \mathcal{F}_U) \). Define \( \mathcal{E}_U(u, v) = \mathcal{E}(u, v) \) for any \( u, v \in \mathcal{F}_U \). Using the results in [19, Section 4.4], we see that \( (\mathcal{E}_U, \mathcal{F}_U) \) is a local regular Dirichlet form on \( L^2(K, \mathcal{F}_U) \). We denote the diffusion process associated with the Dirichlet form \( (\mathcal{E}_U, \mathcal{F}_U) \), which is called the Brownian motion killed upon exiting \( U \), by \( \{ \mathcal{P}^U_x \}_{x \in K}, \{ X^U_t \}_{t > 0} \) and the corresponding expectation by \( \{ \mathcal{E}^U_x \} \).

Lemma 5.6. Let \( \Gamma \subset W_* \) be finite. Assume that \( K^0(\Gamma) \) is connected. Let \( U = K^0(\Gamma) \). Then the Brownian motion killed upon exiting \( U \) has a jointly continuous transition density \( p^U(t, x, y) \) on \( (0, \infty) \times U \times U \) which satisfies:
(a) \[ 0 < p^U(t, x, y) \leq p(t, x, y) \]
for any \( (t, x, y) \in (0, \infty) \times U \times U \).
(b) \[ p^U(t, x, y) = 0 \] if either \( x \notin U \) or \( y \notin U \).
Moreover if \( U \neq K \), then
\[ g^U(x, y) = \int_0^\infty p^U(t, x, y) dt \]
is continuous on \( K \times K \) and positive on \( U \times U \). There exists \( c_{5.5} > 0 \) such that
\[ g^U(x, y) \leq c_{5.5} h(x, y) \quad (5.5) \]
for any \( x, y \in K \).
The constant $c_{5.5}$ only depends on $\Gamma$. To clarify the dependence, we use $c_{5.5}(\Gamma)$ in place of $c_{5.5}$, if necessary.

**Definition 5.7.** For a measurable set $U \subseteq K$, $\tau_U$ is the exit time from $U$ defined by $\tau_U = \inf\{t|t > 0, X_t \notin U\}$.

**Proof of Lemma 5.6.** The existence of jointly continuous transition density is due to [9, Proposition 6.15]. In fact, the case considered in [9, Proposition 6.15] corresponds to the case where $\Gamma$ is a single word. One can easily adapt, however, the arguments in the proof of [9, Proposition 6.14] to our situation. By the similar modification of the arguments in [9], it follows that

$$p_U(t, x, y) = \sum_{i \geq 1} e^{-\lambda_i^U t} \psi_i^U(x) \psi_i^U(y)$$

where $\{\lambda_i^U\}_{i \geq 1}$ is a monotonically increasing sequence of non-negative numbers with $\lim_{t \to \infty} \lambda_i^U = +\infty$ and $\psi_i^U$ is an eigenfunction with the eigenvalue $\lambda_i^U$ of the self-adjoint operator associated with the Dirichlet form $(E_U, F_U)$ on $L^2(K, \nu_\ast)$ whose support is in $K(\Gamma)$. Moreover, $\psi_i^U$ is continuous on $K$ and $\{\lambda_i^U\}_{i \geq 1}$ is a complete orthonormal system of $L^2(K, \nu_\ast|_U)$. Now, if $p_U(t, x, x) = 0$ for some $x \in U$ and some $s > 0$, then $\psi_i^U(x) = 0$ for any $i \geq 1$. This implies $p_U(t, x, x) = 0$ for any $t > 0$. Since $\int_K p_U(t, x, y)^2 \nu_\ast(dy) = p(2t, x, x)$, it follows that $p(t, x, y) = 0$ for any $y \in K$ and any $t > 0$. On the other hand, the same argument as in the proof of [9, Proposition 6.20] shows that $p_U(t, x, y) > 0$ if $|x - y|$ is small enough. Therefore, $p_U(t, x, x) > 0$ for any $t > 0$ and any $x \in U$.

Now, the same discussion as in the proof of [30, Proposition 5.1.10] yields the positivity of $p_U(t, x, y)$ if both $x$ and $y$ belong to $U$.

Next assume that $K \neq U$. Then $\nu_\ast(K \setminus U) > 0$. This implies

$$\inf_{x \in U} \int_{K \setminus U} p(t, x, y) \nu_\ast(dy) > 0.$$ 

Denote the above infimum by $\delta(t)$. Hence

$$P_\ast(\tau_U > t) = \int_K p_U(t, x, y) \nu_\ast(dy) \leq 1 - \int_{K \setminus U} p(t, x, y) \nu_\ast(dy) \leq 1 - \delta(t) < 1.$$ 

By the Markov property,

$$\int_K p_U(kt, x, y) \mu(dy) \leq (1 - \delta(t))^k.$$ 

for any $x \in K$. Hence as $k \to \infty$,

$$p_U(2kt, x, x) = \int_K p_U(kt, x, y)^2 \mu(dy) \leq c \int_K p_U(kt, x, y) \mu(dy) \to 0,$$ 

where $c = \sup_{x, y \in K} p_U(t, x, y)$. On the other hand, if $\lambda_i^U = 0$ for some $i$, then $p_U(kt, x, x) \geq \psi_i^U(x)^2$ for any $k \geq 0$. Therefore, we conclude that $\lambda_i^U > 0$. This shows that there exists $\lambda > 0$ such that

$$p_U(t, x, y) \leq Ce^{-\lambda t}.$$ 


for any \( x, y \in K \) and any \( t \geq 1 \). Combining this fact with the transition density estimate (5.2), we obtain the continuity and the estimate of \( g^U(x, y) \).

Strictly speaking, \( p_U(t, x, y) \) and \( g^U(x, y) \) is defined if \( U \) is an open set. We abuse notations, however, and define \( p_{K \setminus \{x, y\}}(t, x, y) = p_{K \setminus \{x\}}(t, x, y) \) and \( g_{K \setminus \{x\}}(x, y) = g_{K \setminus \{x\}}(x, y) \).

In the rest of this section, we investigate properties of the heat kernel \( p_{B_\infty(x, R)}(t, x, y) \) and the Green function \( g_{B_\infty(x, R)}(x, y) \) near the diagonal part \( \{(x, x) \mid x \in K^2\} \).

**Lemma 5.8.** There exist \( c_{5,6}^1 \in (0, \frac{1}{2}] \) and \( c_{5,6}^2 > 0 \) such that if \( R \leq \text{diam}(K, d_*) \) and \( c_{5,6}^2 > 0 \) then

\[
\frac{c_{5,6}^1}{t^{d_\omega/2}} \leq p_{B_\infty(x, R)}(t, x, y)
\]

for any \( t \in \left[ |x - y|^{d_\omega}, 2(c_{5,6}^2 R)^{d_\omega} \right] \).

**Proof.** Let \( R = \text{diam}(K, d_*) \). By the heat kernel estimate (5.2), standard arguments as in [23] or [32] imply that there exist \( c_{5,7}^1, c_{5,7}^2 > 0 \) such that

\[
P_x(\tau_{B_\infty(x, r)} \leq t) \leq c_{5,7}^1 \exp \left( -c_{5,7}^2 \left( \frac{r^{d_\omega}}{t} \right)^{\frac{1}{d_\omega - 1}} \right)
\]

for any \( r \in (0, R] \) and any \( t > 0 \). If \( R \leq R \) and \( y \in B_\infty(x, R/2) \), then by [23, Theorem 10.4], we see that

\[
p(t, x, y) \leq p_{B_\infty(x, R)}(t, x, y) + P_x(\tau_{B_\infty(x, R)} \leq t/2) \sup_{s \in [t/2, t]} \sup_{v \in B_\infty(x, R + \epsilon)} p(t, v, y) + P_y(\tau_{B_\infty(y, R/2)} \leq t/2) \sup_{s \in [t/2, t]} \sup_{u \in B_\infty(y, R/2 + \epsilon)} p(t, x, u).
\]

Using (5.2) and (5.7) and letting \( \epsilon \to 0 \), we see that there exist positive constants \( c_{5,8}^1 \) and \( c_{5,8}^2 \), which are determined by \( c_{5,2}^1 \), \( c_{5,7}^1 \) and \( c_{5,7}^2 \), such that

\[
\frac{c_{5,8}^1}{t^{d_\omega/2}} \exp \left( -c_{5,2}^1 \left( \frac{|x - y|^{d_\omega}}{t} \right)^{\frac{1}{d_\omega - 1}} \right) \leq p_{B_\infty(x, R)}(t, x, y) + \frac{c_{5,8}^2}{t^{d_\omega/2}} \exp \left( -c_{5,8}^1 \left( \frac{R^{d_\omega}}{t} \right)^{\frac{1}{d_\omega - 1}} \right)
\]

for any \( t \in (0, 1] \). Choose positive \( \delta \) so that

\[
c_{5,8}^1 \exp \left( -c_{5,8}^2 \delta^{\frac{d_\omega}{d_\omega - 1}} \right) \leq \frac{c_{5,2}^1}{2} \exp \left( -c_{5,2}^1 \right)
\]

and

\[
\max \left\{ \frac{|(R)^{d_\omega}}{2^{d_\omega - 1}} \right\} \leq \delta.
\]

17
Define $c_{5,6}^1 = \frac{c_{5,2}^1}{2} \exp \left( - \frac{c_{5,2}^2}{2} \right)$. By (5.8) and (5.9), if $\frac{R^d}{t} \geq \frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{|x-y|^d}{t} \leq 1$, i.e. if $t \in \left[ |x-y|^d, \frac{R^d}{x} \right]$, then (5.6) holds. Set $c_{5,6}^2 = \left( \frac{1}{20} \right)^{1/d^2}$. Since $0 < R \leq R$, (5.10) implies that $\frac{R^d}{x} = 2(c_{5,6}^2 R)^{d^2} \leq 1$. Also by (5.10) we have $c_{5,6}^2 \leq 1/2$.

**Lemma 5.9.** Let $\overline{R} = \text{diam}(K, d_x)$.

1. Suppose $\alpha > 0$. There exists $c_{5,11} > 0$ such that if $R \leq \overline{R}$, $x \in K$ and $|x-y| \leq c_{5,6}^1 R$, then
   \[ c_{5,11} h(x, y) \leq g^{B_s(x,R)}(x, y). \]
   (5.11)

2. Suppose $\alpha = 0$. There exists $c_{5,12} > 0$ such that if $R \leq \overline{R}$, $x \in K$ and $|x-y| \leq c_{5,6}^1 R$, then
   \[ c_{5,12} h \left( \frac{x}{c_{5,6}^1 R}, \frac{y}{c_{5,6}^1 R} \right) \leq g^{B_s(x,R)}(x, y) \]
   (5.12)

**Proof.** If $|x-y| \leq c_{5,6}^1 R$, then $2|x-y|^d \leq 2(c_{5,6}^2 R)^d$. Hence by Lemma 5.9, (5.6) holds for $t \in [|x-y|^d, 2|x-y|^d]$. This implies
   \[ g^{B_s(x,R)}(x, y) = \int_0^\infty B_s(x,R)(t, x, y) dt \geq \int_{|x-y|^d}^{2|x-y|^d} \frac{c_{5,6}^1}{t^{d^2/2}} dt \]
   (5.13)

Assume $\alpha > 0$. Recall that $\alpha = d_s(d_s/2 - 1)$. Hence by (5.13), we immediately obtain (5.11). If $\alpha = 0$, then $d_s = 2$ and (5.13) implies $g^{B_s(x,R)}(x, y) \geq \log 2$. Since (5.6) holds for $t \in [|x-y|^d, 2(c_{5,6}^2 R)^d]$, we see that
   \[ g^{B_s(x,R)}(x, y) \geq \int_{|x-y|^d}^{2(c_{5,6}^2 R)^d} \frac{c_{5,6}^1}{t} dt = -d_s \log \left( \frac{|x-y|}{c_{5,6}^1 R} \right) + \log 2. \]

Now (5.12) follows by a routine calculation.

\[ \]

### 6 Time change of the Brownian motion

In this section, we are going to study under what kind of measures one can constructed time changed process of the Brownian motion. The main tool is the potential theory based on Dirichlet forms presented, for example, in [19]. As in the last section, $K = GSC(n, l, S)$ is a generalized Sierpinski gasket and $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F})$ is the Dirichlet form associated with the Brownian motion on $K$. Moreover, we only consider the case where $r_s \geq 1$ and hence $\alpha = \log r_s / \log l \geq 0$.

In this section, we assume the following property.

**Assumption 6.1.** $l \geq 4$

This is a technical assumption to make several statements, conditions and proofs simple. Even if $l = 2$ or 3, by modifying technical arguments properly, all the theorems in the rest of this paper hold without any change.

For example, under the above assumption, we have the following fact which makes our discussion slightly simpler.
Lemma 6.2. For any \( s \in S \), there exists \( s' \in S \) such that \( K_s \cap K_{s'} = \emptyset \).

The quantity \( h_\mu(w) \) defined below plays a crucial role in this paper. Since \( h(x,y) \) has the same singularity as the Green function, \( h_\mu(w) \) corresponds roughly to the escape time from \( K_w \). The square of \( h_\mu(\emptyset) \) will be show to behave as the Poincaré constant in Theorem 9.1 for example.

Definition 6.3. Let \( \mu \) be a Borel regular probability measure \( \mu \) on \( K \). We define
\[
 h_\mu(w) = \sup_{x \in K_w} \int_{K_w} h(x, y) \mu(dy).
\]
for any \( w \in W_\ast \). Moreover, define a Borel regular probability measure \( \mu_w \) on \( K \) by \( \mu_w(A) = \mu(F_w(A))/\mu(K_w) \) for any Borel set \( A \subseteq K \). Set
\[
 \mathcal{M}_P(K) = \{ \mu | \mu \text{ is a Borel regular probability measure on } K, \\
 \mu(K_w) > 0 \text{ for any } w \in W_\ast, \mu(\{x\}) = 0 \text{ for any } x \in K \\
 \text{ and } h_\mu(\emptyset) < +\infty \}
\]

Note that if \( \mu \in \mathcal{M}_P(K) \), then \( h_\mu(w) < +\infty \) for any \( w \in W_\ast \).

We immediately have the following lemmas by direct calculations.

Lemma 6.4. (1) If \( \alpha > 0 \), then \( h(F_w(x), F_w(y)) = (r_\ast)^{|w|} h(x, y) \) for any \( w \in W_\ast \) and any \( x, y \in K \).
(2) If \( \alpha = 0 \), then
\[
h(x, y) = h(F_w(x), F_w(y)) - |w| \log l
\]
for any \( w \in W_\ast \) and any \( x, y \in K \).

Lemma 6.5.
\[
h_{\mu_w}(\emptyset) = \begin{cases} 
\frac{1}{(r_\ast)^{|w|} \mu(K_w)} h_\mu(w) & \text{if } \alpha > 0, \\
\frac{1}{\mu(K_w)} h_\mu(w) - |w| \log l & \text{if } \alpha = 0
\end{cases}
\]
for any \( \mu \in \mathcal{M}_P(K) \) and any \( w \in W_\ast \).

Proof. \[
\int_K h(x, y) \mu_w(dy) = \frac{1}{\mu(K_w)} \int_{K_w} h(x, (F_w)^{-1}(y)) \mu(dy).
\]
Now Lemma 6.4 suffices. \( \square \)

Lemma 6.6. Let \( \nu \) be a Borel regular measure on \( K \) with \( \nu(K) < +\infty \). If
\[
\int_K h(x, y) \nu(dx) \nu(dy) < +\infty,
\]
then \( \nu \) is of energy finite integrals or equivalently, belongs to the class \( S_0 \), which is defined in \([19, \text{Section 2.2}]\). Moreover, if \( h_\nu(\emptyset) < +\infty \), then \( \nu \in S_{00} \) and, for any compact subset \( M \) of \( K \),
\[
\text{Cap}(M) \geq \frac{\nu(M)}{\sup_{x \in M} \int_M g_1(x, y) \nu(dy)},
\]
where \( \text{Cap}(\cdot) \) is the 1-capacity defined in \([19, \text{Section 2.1}]\).
Proof. Set \((G, \nu)(x) = \int_K g_\gamma(x, y)\nu(dy)\) and let \(a_i = \int_K (G, \nu)(x)\psi_i(x)\nu_*(dx)\), where \(\psi_i\) is an eigenfunction of \(H\) appearing in Proposition 5.2. Then by Fubini’s theorem,

\[
a_i = \int_0^\infty \int_K \int_K e^{-\gamma t}p(t, x, y)\psi_i(x)\nu_*(dx)\nu(dy)\,dt = \int_0^\infty \int_K e^{-(\gamma + \lambda_i^*)}t\psi_i(y)\nu(dy) = \frac{1}{\gamma + \lambda_i^*} \int_K \psi_i(y)\nu(dy).
\]

Since the convergence in (5.4) is uniform, it follows that

\[
\int_0^\infty e^{-\gamma t}p(t, x, y)\,dt \nu(dx)\nu(dy) = \sum_{i=1}^\infty e^{-(\gamma + \lambda_i^*)} \left( \int_K \psi_i(x)\nu(dx) \right)^2.
\]

Letting \(L \downarrow 0\), we obtain

\[
\int_K g_\gamma(x, y)\nu(dx)\nu(dy) = \sum_{i=1}^\infty \frac{1}{\gamma + \lambda_i^*} \left( \int_K \psi_i(x)\nu(dx) \right)^2 < +\infty
\]

This implies

\[
\sum_{i=1}^\infty \lambda_i^*(a_i)^2 \leq \int_K g_\gamma(x, y)\nu(dx)\nu(dy) < +\infty.
\]

Therefore, \(G, \nu \in \mathcal{F}\). Let \(u = \sum_{i \geq 1} b_i \psi_i \in L^2(K, \nu_*)\).

\[
\mathcal{E}_\gamma(G, \nu, T_tu) = \sum_{i \geq 1} (\lambda_i^* + \gamma a_i b_i e^{-\lambda_i^* t}) = \sum_{i \geq 1} \int_K e^{-\lambda_i^* t}b_i \psi_i(x)\nu(dx)
\]

Now by the same argument as in the proof of Lemma 10.9, there exist \(a, c > 0\) such that \(||\psi_i||_\infty \leq c(\lambda_i^*)^a\) for any \(i \geq 1\). Note that \(|b_i| \leq ||u||_2\) for any \(i \geq 1\) by the Schwartz inequality. This implies that \(\sum_{i \geq 1} e^{-\lambda_i^* t}b_i \psi_i\) converges uniformly on \(K\) for any \(t > 0\). Therefore,

\[
\mathcal{E}_\gamma(G, \nu, T_tu) = \int_K (T_tu)(x)\nu(dx)
\]

In particular if \(u \in \mathcal{F} \cap C(K)\), then by Proposition 5.2-(5), we have

\[
\mathcal{E}_\gamma(G, \nu, u) = \int_K u(x)\nu(dx).
\]

By [19, (2.2.2)], we see that \(\nu \in S_0\). If \sup_{x \in K} \int_K h(x, y)\nu(dy) < +\infty\), then Lemma 5.5 shows that \(G, \nu\) is bounded for any \(\gamma > 0\). This immediately implies \(\nu \in S_0\). If \(M\) is compact, then \(\nu_M\) belongs to \(S_0\) as well, where \(\nu_M(A) = \nu(A \cap M)\) for any \(\nu\)-measurable set \(A\). By [19, Problem 2.2.2, we obtain (6.1).
Definition 6.7. Define $\mathcal{M}^T_C(K)$ by

$$\mathcal{M}^T_C(K) = \{ \mu | \mu \in \mathcal{M}_P(K) \text{ and } P_x(\tau_K) = 0 \text{ for any } x \in K, \}
$$

where $Y$ is the quasi-support of $\mu$.

Now we use the theory of Dirichlet form and see that time change is possible if $\mu \in \mathcal{M}^T_C(K)$.

Theorem 6.8. If $\mu \in \mathcal{M}^T_C(K)$, then we have a local regular Dirichlet form $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F}_\mu)$ on $L^2(K, \mu)$ corresponding a time change of the Brownian motion. More precisely, let $\mathcal{F}_\mu$ be the completion of $\mathcal{F} \cap C(K)$ with respect to the inner product $\mathcal{E}_{\mu,1}(u, v) = \mathcal{E}(u, v) + \int_K ud\mu$. Then $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F}_\mu)$ is a local regular Dirichlet form on $L^2(K, \mu)$.

Proof. By Lemma 5.5, $g_t(x, y) \leq \gamma(1) h(x, y)$. Hence $\sup_{x \in K} \int_K g_t(x, y) \mu(dy) \leq \gamma(1) h_\mu(\emptyset)$. Hence by Lemma 6.6, we see that

$$\gamma(1) h_\mu(\emptyset) \text{Cap}(M) \geq \mu(M)$$

for any compact set $M \subseteq K$. Hence $\mu$ charges no set of 0 capacity. Moreover, $P_x(\tau_K = 0) = 1$ for any $x \in K$, where $Y$ is the quasi-support of $\mu$. Using these facts and following the general theory of Dirichlet forms in [19], we verify that $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F}_\mu)$ is a local regular Dirichlet form on $L^2(K, \mu)$. See detailed discussion after Lemma 2.5 of [11].

We use $(\{X^\mu_t\}_{t \geq 0}, \{P^\mu_x\}_{x \in K})$ to denote the diffusion process associated with the Dirichlet form $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F}_\mu)$ on $L^2(K, \mu)$ and $E^\mu_x$ to denote the corresponding expectation. Let $U$ be an open subset of $K$. Define $\mathcal{D}_U = \{ u | u \in \mathcal{F} \cap C(K), u|_{K \setminus U} \equiv 0 \}$. We define $\mathcal{F}_{U, \mu}$ be the closure of $\mathcal{D}_U$ with respect to the inner-product $\mathcal{E}(u, v) + \int_K ud\mu$. Note that $\mathcal{F}_{U, \mu} \subseteq \mathcal{F}_\mu$ and that $u(x) = 0$ for $\mu$-a.e. $x \in K \setminus U$. Hence $\mathcal{F}_{U, \mu}$ is regarded as a subspace of $L^2(U, \mu|_U)$. Define $\mathcal{E}_{U, \mu}(u, v) = \mathcal{E}(u, v)$ for any $u, v \in \mathcal{F}_{U, \mu}$. Using the results in [19, Section 4.4], we see that $(\mathcal{E}_{U, \mu}, \mathcal{F}_{U, \mu})$ is a local regular Dirichlet form on $L^2(U, \mu|_U)$. We denote the diffusion process associated with the Dirichlet form $(\mathcal{E}_{U, \mu}, \mathcal{F}_{U, \mu})$ by $(\{X^\mu_{t,U}\}_{t \geq 0}, \{P^\mu_{U,x}\}_{x \in U})$ and the expectation by $\{E^\mu_{U,x}\}$.

The next theorem gives a sufficient condition for a measure $\mu$ to belong to $\mathcal{M}^T_C(K)$.

Theorem 6.9. Let $\mu \in \mathcal{M}_P(K)$. If

$$\begin{align*}
\sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \inf_{s \in S} \int h_\mu(\omega_1 \ldots \omega_m s) = +\infty & \quad \text{if } \alpha > 0, \\
\sum_{m=0}^{\infty} m \inf_{s \in S} \int \mu(\omega_1 \ldots \omega_m s) h_\mu(\omega_1 \ldots \omega_m s) = +\infty & \quad \text{if } \alpha = 0
\end{align*}$$

(6.2)

for any $\omega = \omega_1 \omega_2 \ldots \in \Sigma$, then $\mu \in \mathcal{M}^T_C(K)$. 

21
To prove the above theorem we need the following lemma, which is a consequence of Assumption 6.1.

**Lemma 6.10.** Let \( x \in K \) and let \( w \in W_m \). Suppose \( x \in K_w \). Then there exists \( s \in S \) such that \( K_{ws} \cap V_{m+2}(x) = \emptyset \).

**Proof.** There exists \( i \in S \) such that \( x \in K_{wi} \). By Lemma 6.2, we find \( s \in S \) which satisfies \( K_{wi} \cap K_{ws} = \emptyset \). Then since \( l \geq 4 \), it follows that \( K_{ws} \cap V_{m+2}(x) = \emptyset \).

**Proof of Theorem 6.9.** First we show that if \( A \) is a measurable set with \( \mu(A) = 1 \), then for any \( x \in K \),

\[
\begin{cases}
\sum_{m \geq 1} (r_*^m \text{Cap}(A_m(x))) = +\infty & \text{if } \alpha > 0, \\
\sum_{m \geq 1} m \text{Cap}(A_m(x)) = +\infty & \text{if } \alpha = 0,
\end{cases}
\tag{6.3}
\]

where \( A_m(x) = A \cap (V_{m-2}(x) \setminus V_m(x)) \) for \( m \geq 2 \).

Assume that \( \alpha > 0 \). There exists a compact subset \( M \) of \( A \cap K_w \) such that \( \mu(M) \geq \mu(A \cap K_w)/2 \). Note that \( \mu(K_w) = \mu(K_w \cap A) \). Then

\[
\frac{1}{\mu(M)} \int_M g_1(x,y) \mu(dy) \leq c(1) \frac{1}{\mu(M)} \mu(w) \leq 2c(1) \frac{\mu(w)}{\mu(K_w)}
\]

By (6.1), we obtain

\[\text{Cap}(K_w \cap A) \geq \text{Cap}(M) \geq \frac{1}{2c(1)} \frac{\mu(K_w)}{\mu(w)}\]

for any \( w \in W_* \).

Fix \( \omega \in \Sigma \) which satisfies \( \pi(\omega) = x \). By (6.2), we have either

\[
\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \inf_{s \in S} \frac{\mu(K_{\omega_1 \ldots \omega_{2k+1}s})(r_*^{2k+1})}{h_\mu(\omega_1 \ldots \omega_{2k+1}s)} = +\infty
\]

or

\[
\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \inf_{s \in S} \frac{\mu(K_{\omega_1 \ldots \omega_{2k}s})(r_*^{2k})}{h_\mu(\omega_1 \ldots \omega_{2k}s)} = +\infty
\]

Assume the latter. By Lemma 6.10, for any \( k \geq 1 \), there exists \( i \in S \) such that \( K_{\omega_1 \ldots \omega_{2k-1}i} \subseteq V_{2k-2}(x) \setminus V_{2k}(x) \). Set \( w(k) = \omega_1 \ldots \omega_{2k-2} \). Then

\[\text{Cap}(A_{2k}(x)) \geq (r_*)^{2k} \text{Cap}(A \cap K_{w(k)i}) \geq \frac{1}{2c(1)} \frac{\mu(K_{w(k)i})(r_*^{2k})}{h_\mu(w(k)i)} \geq \frac{1}{2c(1)} \inf_{s \in S} \frac{\mu(K_{w(k)s})(r_*^{2k})}{h_\mu(w(k)s)}
\]

Summing these up from \( k = 1 \) to \( \infty \), we obtain (6.3). The case where \( \alpha = 0 \) can be shown by entirely the same arguments.

Now, (6.3) enable us to use the classical Wiener test argument and show that \( P_x(\gamma Y) = 0 \) for any \( x \in K \), where \( Y \) is the quasi-support of \( \mu \). See detailed discussion after Lemma 2.5 of [11].
The rest of this section is devoted to finding more effective sufficient condition for (6.2). If one has information on order of decay of $\mu(K_w)$ as $|w| \to \infty$, the next lemma is of some use to calculate the value of $h_\mu(w)$.

**Lemma 6.11.** Let $w \in W_*$. Assume that there exist $f_w : \mathbb{N} \to (0, 1)$ such that
\[
\mu(K_{wv}) \leq f_w(|v|)\mu(K_w)
\]
for any $v \in W_*$. If $\alpha > 0$, then
\[
h_\mu(w) \leq c_{6.5}\mu(K_w)(r_*|w| \sum_{k=0}^\infty (r_*)^k f_w(k))
\]
If $\alpha = 0$, then
\[
h_\mu(w) \leq c_{6.6}\mu(K_w)(|w| + \sum_{k=0}^\infty f_w(k) + \sum_{k=1}^\infty kf_w(k)).
\]
The constants $c_{6.5}$ and $c_{6.6}$ are independent of $\mu$ and $w$.

**Proof.** Note that
\[
|x - y| \geq l^{-m}.
\]
for any $x \in K$, any $m \geq 0$ and any $y \notin V_m(x)$. Write $|w| = m$. Assume $\alpha > 0$. By (6.7), we have
\[
\int_{K_w} h(x, y)\mu(dy) = \sum_{k=0}^\infty \int_{K_w \cap V_{m+k}(x) \setminus V_{m+k+1}(x)} h(x, y)\mu(dy)
\]
\[
\leq \sum_{k=0}^\infty l^\alpha(m+k+1)\mu(V_{m+k}(x) \cap K_w) \leq 4^n N\mu(K_w) \sum_{k=0}^\infty l^\alpha(m+k+1) f_w(k)
\]
\[
\leq 4^n N\mu(K_w)(r_*|w| l^\alpha \sum_{k=0}^\infty l^\alpha k f_w(k))
\]
for any $x \in K_w$. The constant $4^n N$ appears in the above inequality because \{ $v \in W_{m+k+1}, K_v \subseteq V_{m+k}(x)$ \} contains at most $4^n N$ elements. If $\alpha = 0$,
\[
\int_{K_w} h(x, y)\mu(dy) = \sum_{k=0}^\infty \int_{K_w \cap V_{m+k}(x) \setminus V_{m+k+1}(x)} h(x, y)\mu(dy)
\]
\[
\leq \sum_{k=0}^\infty ((m+k+1) log l + \log \sqrt{n}e)\mu(V_{m+k}(x) \cap K_w)
\]
\[
\leq 4^n N\mu(K_w) \sum_{k=0}^\infty (m \log l + (k+1) \log l) f_w(k)
\]
\[
\leq 4^n (\log l)\mu(K_w) (m + 1 + \log \sqrt{n}e) \sum_{k=0}^\infty f_w(k) + \sum_{k=1}^\infty kf_w(k)).
\]
\qed
The following lemma gives a simple sufficient condition for (6.2).

**Lemma 6.12.** Let \( \mu \in \mathcal{M}(K) \). Let \( \{ \rho_m \}_{m \geq 0} \) satisfy

\[
\max_{w \in W, s \in S} \frac{\mu(K_{ws})}{\mu(K_w)} \leq \rho_m
\]

for any \( m \geq 0 \). Set \( \delta_m = \rho_0 \rho_1 \cdots \rho_{m-1} \) for \( m \geq 1 \). If

\[
\begin{cases}
\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} k \delta_k < +\infty & \text{in case } \alpha = 0, \\
\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (r_*)^k \delta_k < +\infty & \text{in case } \alpha > 0,
\end{cases}
\]

then (6.2) is satisfied and hence \( \mu \in \mathcal{M}_P^T(K) \). Moreover, if (6.8) is satisfied, then

\[
h_{\mu}(w) \leq \begin{cases} 
    c_{6.6} \sum_{k \geq m} (k+1) \delta_k & \text{in case } \alpha = 0,
    
    c_{6.5} \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} (r_*)^{j}|w|^{j+1} \delta^{j+1} & \text{in case } \alpha > 0.
\end{cases}
\]

and

\[
h_{\mu}(\emptyset) \leq \begin{cases} 
    c_{6.6} \sum_{k \geq m} (k+1) \delta_k |w|^{k} & \text{in case } \alpha = 0,
    
    c_{6.5} \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} (r_*)^{j}|w|^{j+1} \delta^{j+1} & \text{in case } \alpha > 0.
\end{cases}
\]

As is shown in Example 8.7, if (6.8) is satisfied, then the resolvent operator associated with the time changed process is a compact operator on \( L^\infty(K, \mu) \).

**Proof.** We present a proof for the case \( \alpha = 0 \). For the case \( \alpha > 1 \), the results follow by entirely analogous discussion by using (6.5). If \( \alpha = 0 \), then

\[
\mu(K_{ws}) \leq \frac{\delta_{|w|+|v|}}{\delta_{|w|}} \mu(K_w)
\]

for any \( w, v \in W_* \). By Lemma 6.11, if \( m = |w| \), we have

\[
h_{\mu}(w) \leq c_{6.6} \frac{(m+1) \sum_{k \geq m+1} \delta_{m+k} + \sum_{k \geq m+1} k \delta_{m+k}}{\delta_{m}} \mu(K_w)
\]

\[
\leq c_{6.6} \sum_{k \geq m} (k+1) \delta_k \mu(K_w) \leq c_{6.6} \sum_{k \geq m} (k+1) \delta_k.
\]

(6.12)

Since \( \rho_m \geq 1/N \), we see that

\[
\sum_{k \geq m} (k+1) \delta_k = \sum_{k \geq m+1} k \delta_k + \sum_{k \geq m+1} \delta_k + (m+1) \delta_m
\]

\[
\leq 2 \sum_{k \geq m+1} k \delta_k + (m+1) \delta_m N \leq (N+2) \sum_{k \geq m+1} k \delta_k
\]
Using Lemma 6.13, we see that

\[
\frac{1}{N+2} \sum_{m \geq 1} m \delta_m k \delta_k \leq c_{6.6} \sum_{m \geq 1} m \min_{w \in W_m} \frac{h_\mu(w)}{\mu(K_w)} = +\infty.
\]

This yields (6.2). Hence Theorem 6.9 implies that \( \mu \in M_p^{TC}(K) \). Since \( \mu_w(K_w) = \mu(K_{w_\nu})/\mu(K_w) \), (6.11) implies

\[
\mu_w(K_w) \leq \frac{\delta_{|w|+|\nu|}}{\delta_{|\nu|}}.
\]

This and Lemma 6.11 yield (6.10).

**Lemma 6.13.** If \( \sum_{n \geq 1} a_n < +\infty \) for a positive sequence \( \{a_n\}_{n \geq 1} \), then

\[
\sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{k \geq m+1} a_m a_k = +\infty.
\]

**Proof.** Let \( b_m = \frac{a_m}{\sum_{k \geq m+1} a_k} \) and let \( A_m = \sum_{k=m}^{\infty} a_k \). Then

\[
\sum_{i=1}^{m} b_k \geq \sum_{i=1}^{m} \log(1 + b_k) = \log A_1 - \log A_m.
\]

Since \( A_m \downarrow 0 \) as \( m \to \infty \), we have \( \sum_{k \geq 1} b_k = +\infty \). \( \square \)

Making use of Lemma 6.12, we may observe how slow decay of \( \mu(K_w) \) as \( |w| \to \infty \) can be in order to have time change possible in the next example. Note that \( \rho_m \) can be chosen as \( \max_{w \in W_m, \nu \in S} \mu(K_{w_\nu})/\mu(K_w) \).

**Example 6.14.** We use the same notation as in Lemma 6.12. Assume \( \alpha = 0 \). Set

\[
\delta_k = \frac{1}{k^{2+\epsilon}}
\]

for some \( \epsilon > 0 \). Then \( k \delta_k = 1/k^{1+\epsilon} \). Hence

\[
\sum_{k \geq m+1} k \delta_k \geq \frac{1}{m^\epsilon}
\]

By Lemma 6.12, we have \( \mu \in M_p^{TC}(K) \). By (6.11), there exists \( c_{6.13}^1 > 0 \) such that

\[
h_\mu(w) \leq c_{6.13}^1 \frac{1}{|w|^\epsilon}
\]

for any \( w \in W_* \). Moreover, by (6.12), there exists \( c_{6.14} > 0 \) such that

\[
h_{\mu_w}(\emptyset) \leq c_{6.14} |w|^2.
\]

for any \( w \in W_* \).

In the above example, we only present the case when \( \alpha = 0 \). If \( \alpha > 0 \), we set \( \delta_k = (r_\alpha)^{-k} \frac{1}{k^{1+\epsilon}} \). Then it follows that \( h_\mu(w) \leq c/|w|^\epsilon \) and \( h_{\mu_w}(\emptyset) \leq c|w| \).
Scaling of the Green function

If two domains in $K$ are similar to each other, by scale and translation invariance of the Brownian motion, the Green functions of those domains are expected to have simple relation. In this section, we are going to rationalize such an intuition and give upper and lower estimates of integration of the Green function, which corresponds to average exit time of the time changed process from the boundary, by means of $h_p(w)$’s.

We start with exact definition of the similarity of domains.

**Definition 7.1.** Let $\Gamma_1$ and $\Gamma_2$ be $B$-similar independent finite subsets of $W_*$, let $\psi: \Gamma_1 \to \Gamma_2$ be the $B$-isomorphism between $\Gamma_1$ and $\Gamma_2$ and let $\varphi(x) = l^{-M}x + a$ be the associated $B$-similitude from $K(\Gamma_1) \to K(\Gamma_2)$. We define

$$n(\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2) = M.$$ 

The following lemma is straightforward by the above definition.

**Lemma 7.2.** For any equivalence class $C$ under $\sim_B$, there exists $\Gamma_* \in C$ such that $n(\Gamma_*, \Gamma) \geq 0$ for any $\Gamma \in C$.

**Definition 7.3.** (1) For an independent finite subset of $W_*$, we denote the equivalence class of $\Gamma$ under the equivalence relation $\sim_B$ by $[\Gamma]$.

(2) Let $C$ be an equivalence class under $\sim_B$. An element $\Gamma_* \in C$ is said to be maximal if $n(\Gamma_*, \Gamma) \geq 0$ for any $\Gamma \in C$. Define $I_B(C) = \max_{\Gamma \in C} |\varphi(w)|$, where $\Gamma_*$ is a maximal element of $C$.

**Remark.** There can be more than one maximal element in an equivalence class $C$ under $\sim_B$.

Now we give relations between Dirichlet forms and the Green functions on $B$-similar domains.

**Lemma 7.4.** Assume that $\Gamma_1$ and $\Gamma_2$ are independent finite subsets of $W_*$ and $\Gamma_1 \sim_B \Gamma_2$. Let $\psi: \Gamma_1 \to \Gamma_2$ be the $B$-isomorphism between $\Gamma_1$ and $\Gamma_2$ and let $\varphi: K(\Gamma_1) \to K(\Gamma_2)$ be the associated $B$-similitude.

(1) For any $u, v \in F_{K^o(\Gamma_2)}$, $u \circ \varphi, v \circ \varphi \in F_{K^o(\Gamma_1)}$ and

$$E_{K^o(\Gamma_1)}(u \circ \varphi, v \circ \varphi) = (r_*)^{n(\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2)} E_{K^o(\Gamma_2)}(u, v)$$

(7.1)

(2) $g_{K^o(\Gamma_1)}(x, y) = (r_*)^{-n(\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2)} g_{K^o(\Gamma_2)}(\varphi(x), \varphi(y))$

(7.2)

for any $x, y \in K$.

**Proof.** Set $U_i = K^o(\Gamma_i)$ for $i = 1, 2$. Note that $n(\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2) = |\psi(w)| - |w|$ for any $w \in \Gamma_1$. 

26
Let \( \phi \) be an equivalence class under \( \sim_B \) and assume that \( \partial K(\Gamma) \neq \emptyset \) for any/some \( \Gamma \in \mathcal{C} \). Let \( \Gamma_* \) be a maximal element of \( \mathcal{C} \).

1. In case \( \alpha > 0 \), if \( \Gamma \in \mathcal{C} \), \( \mu \in \mathcal{M}^{TC}(K) \) and \( x \in K^\alpha(\Gamma) \), then

\[
\int_{K^\alpha(\Gamma)} g^{K^\alpha(\Gamma)}(x,y) \mu(dy) \leq c_{5,5}(\Gamma_*) \sum_{w \in \Gamma} h_\mu(w) \tag{7.3}
\]

2. In case \( \alpha = 0 \), if \( \Gamma \in \mathcal{C} \), \( \mu \in \mathcal{M}^{TC}(K) \) and \( x \in K^\alpha(\Gamma) \), then

\[
\int_{K^\alpha(\Gamma)} g^{K^\alpha(\Gamma)}(x,y) \mu(dy) \leq c_{5,5}(\Gamma_*) \sum_{w \in \Gamma} (h_\mu(\emptyset) + (|w| - n(\Gamma_*,\Gamma)) \log l) \mu(K_w) \tag{7.4}
\]

This immediately imply (7.2). 

Next lemma shows an estimate of integration of the Green function by means of the sum of \( h_\mu(w) \)'s over \( \Gamma \). The important point is that the constants in the estimates (7.3) and (7.4) only depend on the \( B \)-equivalence class of \( \Gamma \).

**Lemma 7.5.** Let \( \mathcal{C} \) be an equivalence class under \( \sim_B \). Assume that \( \partial K(\Gamma) \neq \emptyset \) for any/some \( \Gamma \in \mathcal{C} \). Let \( \Gamma_* \) be a maximal element of \( \mathcal{C} \).

1. In case \( \alpha > 0 \), if \( \Gamma \in \mathcal{C} \), \( \mu \in \mathcal{M}^{TC}(K) \) and \( x \in K^\alpha(\Gamma) \), then

\[
\mathcal{E}_{U_1}(u \circ \phi, v \circ \phi) = \sum_{w \in \Gamma_1} \frac{1}{(r_\phi)^{|w|}} \mathcal{E}(u \circ \phi \circ F_w, v \circ \phi \circ F_w)
\]

\[
= \sum_{w \in \Gamma_1} r^{|\psi(w)| - |w|} (r_\phi)^{|\psi(w)|} \mathcal{E}(u \circ F_{\psi(w)}, v \circ F_{\psi(w)})
\]

\[
= r^{n(\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2)} \mathcal{E}_{U_2}(u, v)
\]

2. Let \( G^i = G^{U_i, \nu_i}_0 \) for \( i = 1, 2 \), i.e.

\[
(G^i u)(x) = \int_{U_i} g^{U_i}(x, y) u(y) \nu_i(dy)
\]

for any \( u \in L^2(U, \nu_i|_{U_i}) \). Recall that \( G^i u \in \mathcal{F}_{U_i} \) is also characterized by

\[
\mathcal{E}_{U_i}(G^i u, v) = (u, v)_{U_i}
\]

for any \( v \in \mathcal{F}_{U_i} \), where \( (u, v)_{U_i} = \int_{U_i} u(x)v(x) \nu_i(dx) \). Let \( u \in L^2(U_2, \nu_i|_{U_2}) \). Then for any \( v \in \mathcal{F}_{U_2} \), by (7.1) and the definition of \( G^i \), we have

\[
(r_\nu)^n(\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2) \mathcal{E}_{U_2}((G^i(u \circ \phi)) \circ \phi^{-1}, v) = \mathcal{E}_{U_1}(G^i(u \circ \phi), v \circ \phi)
\]

\[
= (u \circ \phi, v \circ \phi)_{U_1} = N^n(\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2)(u, v)_{U_2}.
\]

Hence \( G^2 u = (r_\nu/N)^n(\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2)(G^i(u \circ \phi)) \circ \phi^{-1} \). Therefore

\[
\int_{U_2} g^{U_2}(x, y) u(y) \nu_i(dy) = \left( \frac{r_\nu}{N} \right)^n(\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2) \int_{U_1} g^{U_1}(\phi^{-1}(x), y) u(\phi(y)) \nu_i(dy)
\]

\[
= (r_\nu)^n(\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2) \int_{U_2} g^{U_1}(\phi^{-1}(x), \phi^{-1}(y)) u(y) \nu_i(dy).
\]

This immediately imply (7.2). 

\[\square\]
Proof. Let $\psi : \Gamma_* \to \Gamma$ be the B-isomorphism and let $\varphi : K(\Gamma_*) \to K(\Gamma)$ be the associated B-similitude. Set $U_* = K^o(\Gamma_*)$, $U = K^o(\Gamma)$ and $m = n(\Gamma_*, \Gamma)$. Since $\Gamma_*$ is maximal, it follows that $m \geq 0$ and hence $|\psi^{-1}(w)| = |w| - m$ for any $w \in \Gamma$. By (7.2) and (5.5),

$$g^U(x, y) = (r_*)^m g^{U_*}(\varphi^{-1}(x), \varphi^{-1}(y)) \leq c_{5.5}(\Gamma_*)(r_*)^m h(\varphi^{-1}(x), \varphi^{-1}(y)) \quad (7.5)$$

If $\alpha > 0$, then by Lemma 6.4 and (7.5), we have

$$g^U(x, y) \leq c_{5.5}(\Gamma_*) h(x, y).$$

Hence

$$\int_U g^U(x, y) \mu(dy) \leq c_{5.5}(\Gamma_*) \int_U h(x, y) \mu(dy) \leq c_{5.5}(\Gamma_*) \sum_{w \in \Gamma} h_\mu(w).$$

If $\alpha = 0$, then we have

$$g^U(x, y) \leq c_{5.5}(\Gamma_*) (h(x, y) - m \log l).$$

Hence

$$\int_U g^U(x, y) \mu(dy) = c_{5.5}(\Gamma_*) \int_U (h(x, y) - m \log l) \mu(dy) \leq c_{5.5}(\Gamma_*) \sum_{w \in \Gamma} (h_\mu(w) - m \log l \mu(K_w)).$$

By Lemma 6.5, we obtain (7.4).

Next we focus on special class of subsets $\{V_m(x)\}_{m \geq 1}$, which constitutes a kind of standard system of neighborhoods. Note that $V_m(x) = \cup_{w \in \Gamma_m(x)} K_w$.

**Lemma 7.6.** $\{\Gamma_m(x)\}_{m \geq 1}$ is finite.

**Proof.** As we have seen in Example 4.6-(1), the gauge function $g_\Lambda(w) = l^{-|w|}$ is locally finite and elliptic. Due to (4.1), Theorem 4.9 yields the desired conclusion.

By the above lemma, we have an uniform upper estimate of integration of the Green function of $V_m(x)$.

**Lemma 7.7.** There exist $c_{7.6}, c_{7.7} > 0$ such that

$$\int_{V_m(x)} g^{V_m(x)}(y, z) \mu(dz) \leq c_{7.6} \sum_{w \in \Gamma_m(x)} h_\mu(w) \quad (7.6)$$

and

$$\int_{V_m(x)} g^{V_m(x)}(y, z) \mu(dz) \leq c_{7.7} \left( \max_{w \in \Gamma_m(x)} h_{\mu,w}(\emptyset) \right) (r_*)^m \mu(V_m(x)) \quad (7.7)$$

for any $x \in X$, any $m \geq 1$ and any $y \in V_m^o(x)$. 28
Proof. By Lemma 7.6, it follows that \( \{ \Gamma_m(x) | x \in K, m \geq 1 \} \sim_B \{ C_1, \ldots, C_k \} \).

Let \( \Gamma_1 \in C \), be a maximal element of \( C \), and define \( c_{7.6} = \max_{i=1, \ldots, k} \max_{i} (\Gamma_i) \). Then Lemma 7.5 immediately shows (7.6). For \( \alpha > 0 \), (7.7) is obvious by Lemma 6.5. Assume \( \alpha = 0 \). If \( \Gamma_m(x) \in C \), then \(|w| - n(\Gamma_i, \Gamma_m(x)) \leq I_B(\C_i)\). Note that \( h_{\mu_\omega}(\emptyset) \geq \log l - 1 \). Since there exists \( c_1 > 0 \) such that \( x + \max_{i=1, \ldots, k} I_B(\C_i) \log l \leq c_1 x \) for any \( x \geq \log l - 1 \), (7.4) and Lemma 2.11 yield

\[
\int_{V_m(x)} g^{\nu_m(x)}(y, z) \mu(dz) \leq c \sum_{w \in \Gamma_m(x)} h_{\mu_\omega}(\emptyset)(r_s)^m \mu(K_w) \\
\leq 2^n c \max_{w \in \Gamma_m(x)} h_{\mu_\omega}(\emptyset) \mu(V_m(x)),
\]

where \( c > 0 \) is independent of \( \mu, x, y \) and \( m \).

Finally, we obtain an uniform lower estimate as well.

**Lemma 7.8.** There exists \( c_{7.8} > 0 \) such that if \( x \in K \) and \( V_m(x) \neq K \), then

\[
c_{7.8} m \geq g^{\nu_m(x)}(x, y) \tag{7.8}
\]

for any \( y \in V_{m+1}(x) \).

**Proof.** Fix \( C \subseteq \{ \Gamma_m(x) | x \in K, m \geq 1 \} \sim_B \) and choose a maximal element \( \Gamma_* \) of \( C \). Then \( \Gamma_* \subseteq W_{m_*} \) for some \( m_* \). Set

\[
\mathcal{U} = \{ V_{m_*+1}(z) | z \in K, V_{m_*}(z) = K(\Gamma_*) \}.
\]

Then \( \mathcal{U} \) is a finite set. Hence

\[
\inf_{Z \in \mathcal{U}} \left( \inf \left( g^{K_*(\Gamma_*)}(x_1, x_2) \right) \right) > 0
\]

Define \( L(\mathcal{C}) \) as the above infimum.

Now assume that \( \Gamma_m(x) \in C \). Let \( \psi : \Gamma_* \to \Gamma_m(x) \) be the \( B \)-isomorphism and \( \varphi : K(\Gamma_*) \to V_m(x) \) be the associated \( B \)-similitude. Then \( m_* = m - n(\Gamma_*, \Gamma) \) and \( K(\Gamma_*) = V_m(\varphi^{-1}(x)) \) and \( \Gamma_* = \Gamma_m(\varphi^{-1}(x)) \). By (7.2),

\[
\inf_{y \in V_{m+1}(x)} g^{\nu_m(x)}(x, y) = (r_s)^m \inf_{z \in V_{m_*+1}(\varphi^{-1}(x))} g^{K_*(\Gamma_*)}(\varphi^{-1}(x), z) \\
g^{K_*(\Gamma_*)}(\varphi^{-1}(x), z) \geq L(\mathcal{C})(r_s)^{m-m_*}.
\]

Since \( L(\mathcal{C})(r_s)^{m_*} \) only depends on \( C \), Lemma 7.6 implies (7.8).

---

**8 Resolvents**

In this section, we study resolvents associated with time changed processes. The aim is to find a usable sufficient condition for the compactness of resolvent as
an operator from $L^\infty(K,\mu)$ to itself. Throughout this section, we assume that
\( \mu \in \mathcal{M}^U_C(K) \). Recall that by Theorem 6.8, this assumption holds if (6.2) is satisfied.

For simplicity, we write \( \tilde{P}_x = P^\mu_x, \tilde{X}_t = X^\mu_t, \tilde{P}^U_x = P^{U,\mu}_x, \tilde{E}_x = E^\mu_x \) and \( \tilde{E}^U_x = E^{U,\mu}_x \).

By [9, Theorem 5.9], we immediately have the following lemma from the elliptic Harnack inequality.

**Lemma 8.1.** There exist \( k \in \mathbb{N}, c_1 > 0 \) and \( \xi > 0 \) such that
\[
|h(x) - h(y)| \leq c_1|x - y|^{\xi}\sup_{x \in V_m(x_0)} |h(x)|
\]
for any \( m \geq 0 \), any \( x_0 \in K \), any harmonic function \( h \) on \( V_m(x_0) \) and any \( x, y \in V_{m+k}(x_0) \).

Next we define resolvent operators associated with the time changed processes \( \{\tilde{X}_t\}_{t \geq 0}, \{\tilde{P}_x\}_{x \in K} \) and \( \{\tilde{X}^U_t\}_{t \geq 0}, \{\tilde{P}^U_x\}_{x \in K} \).

**Definition 8.2.** Let \( \gamma \geq 0 \) and let \( U \) be an open subset of \( K \). Define
\[
(G^U_\gamma f)(x) = \tilde{E}_x \left( \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\gamma t} f(\tilde{X}_t) dt \right)
\]
and
\[
(G^U_{\gamma,\mu} f)(x) = \tilde{E}_x \left( \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\gamma t} f(\tilde{X}_t) dt \right)
\]
for any bounded measurable function \( f : K \to \mathbb{R} \) and any \( x \in K \). If no confusion may occur, we use \( G_\gamma \) and \( G^U_\gamma \) to denote \( G^U_0 \) and \( G^U_{\gamma,\mu} \) respectively.

We do not define \( G_\gamma \) nor \( G^U_\gamma \) merely as a operator on some \( L^p \)-space. Instead, \((G_\gamma f)(x)\) and \((G^U_\gamma f)(x)\) are determined for every \( x \in K \).

**Proposition 8.3.** Let \( A \) be an open subset of \( K \). Then, for any \( \gamma > 0 \),
\[
G_\gamma f(x) = G^A_\gamma f(x) + \tilde{E}_x(e^{-\gamma t}G_\gamma f(\tilde{X}_{t_A})).
\]

**Proof.**
\[
G_\gamma f(x) = \tilde{E}_x \left( \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\gamma t} f(\tilde{X}_t) dt \right)
\]
\[
= \tilde{E}_x \left( \int_0^\tau_A e^{-\gamma t} f(\tilde{X}_t) dt \right) + \tilde{E}_x \left( \int_{\tau_A}^{\infty} e^{-\gamma t} f(\tilde{X}_t) dt \right)
\]
\[
= \tilde{E}_x \left( \int_0^\tau_A e^{-\gamma t} f(\tilde{X}_t) dt \right) + \tilde{E}_x \left( e^{-\gamma \tau_A} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\gamma t} f(\tilde{X}_{t_A+t}) dt \right)
\]
Let \( \mathcal{F}_{t_A} \) be the \( \sigma \)-algebra associated with \( \tau_A \). Since \( e^{-\gamma t} \) is \( \mathcal{F}_{t_A} \)-measurable, we have
\[
\tilde{E}_x \left( e^{-\gamma \tau_A} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\gamma t} f(\tilde{X}_{t_A+t}) dt \right) = \tilde{E}_x \left( \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\gamma t} f(\tilde{X}_{t_A+t}) dt | \mathcal{F}_{t_A} \right)
\]
\[
= \tilde{E}_x \left( e^{-\gamma \tau_A} \tilde{E}_x \left( \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\gamma t} f(\tilde{X}_{t_A+t}) dt | \mathcal{F}_{t_A} \right) \right)
\]
\[
= \tilde{E}_x \left( e^{-\gamma \tau_A} \tilde{E}_x \left( \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\gamma t} f(\tilde{X}_{t_A+t}) dt | \mathcal{F}_{t_A} \right) \right)
\]
30
(See [12, (1.12) Proposition] for example.) Using the strong Markov property, we may continue the above equality:

\[
\tilde{E}_x \left( e^{-\gamma \tau_{\Lambda}} \tilde{E}_{\tau_{\Lambda}} \left( \int_0^\infty e^{-\gamma t} f(\tilde{X}_t) \right) \right) = \tilde{E}_x \left( e^{-\gamma \tau_{\Lambda}} G_{\gamma} f(\tilde{X}_{\tau_{\Lambda}}) \right).
\]

\[\blacksquare\]

**Lemma 8.4.** There exists \( c_2 > 0 \) such that if \( V_m(x) \neq K \), then

\[
\tilde{E}_y (\tau_{V_m(x)}) \leq c_2 \max_{w \in \Gamma_m(x)} h_\mu(w)
\]

for any \( x \in K \), any \( m \geq 0 \) and any \( y \in V_m(x) \).

**Proof.** Using the fact that \( \Gamma_m(x) \leq 4^n \), we obtain this lemma immediately from Lemma 7.7.

Next lemma is the main result of this section.

**Lemma 8.5.** Assume that

\[
\lim_{m \to \infty} \max_{w \in W_m} h_\mu(w) = 0. \tag{8.1}
\]

Then there exist \( c_{8.2} > 0 \) and a monotonically increasing continuous function \( F : [0, \infty) \to [0, \infty) \) with \( F(0) = 0 \) such that for any \( \gamma > 0 \),

\[
|(G_{\gamma} f)(x) - (G_{\gamma} f)(y)| \leq c_{8.2} (1 + \gamma^{-1}) F(|x-y|) ||f||_\infty \tag{8.2}
\]

for any bounded measurable function \( f : K \to \mathbb{R} \) and any \( x, y \in K \), where \( ||f||_\infty = \sup_{x \in K} |f(x)| \).

By this lemma, if (8.1) holds, then \( G_{\gamma} \) maps bounded measurable functions to continuous functions and it is bounded as an operator from \( L^\infty(K, \mu) \) to itself. Such a property is sometimes called strong Feller property of resolvents. Moreover, under the Feller property, if \( U \) is a bounded subset of \( L^\infty(K, \mu) \), then by the Arzelà-Ascoli theorem, \( G_{\gamma}(U) \) contains an uniform convergent subsequence. As a result, one can see that \( G_{\gamma} \) can be thought of as a compact operator from \( L^\infty(K, \mu) \) to itself.

**Proof.** We adapt the discussion in the proof of [14, Proposition 3.3]. Fix \( k \) as in Lemma 8.1. Let \( x, y \in K \) satisfy \( |x-y| < l^{-(2k+2)} \). Define

\[
m(x, y) = \max\{m| y \in V_m^\alpha(x)\},
\]

where \( V_m^\alpha(x) = K^\alpha(\Gamma_m(x)) \). (Recall that \( V_m(x) = K(\Gamma_m(x)) \).) Then there exists \( c_3 > 0 \), which is independent of \( x, y \) and \( m(x, y) \), such that \( l^{-(m+1)} \leq |x-y| \leq c_3 l^{-m} \), where \( m = m(x, y) \). Note that \( m(x, y) \geq 2k + 2 \). Let \( p = \lfloor m(x, y)/2 \rfloor \). Then \( p \geq k + 1 \). Hence

\[
m(x, y) \geq 2p \geq p + k + 1. \tag{8.3}
\]
Proposition 8.3 yields
\[ G_{\gamma}(z) = G_{\gamma}^{V_p}(z) f(z) + \tilde{E}_z \left( (e^{-\tau \gamma} - 1) G_{\gamma}(\tilde{X}_\tau) \right) + \tilde{E}_z (G_{\gamma}(\tilde{X}_\tau)). \]
for any \( z \in V_p\), where \( \tau = \tau_{V_p}(z) \). Set \( \lambda_m = \max_{w \in W_m} h_\mu(w) \). By Lemma 8.4,
\[ |G_{\gamma}^{V_p}(z)| = \left| \tilde{E}_z \left( \int_0^\tau e^{-\gamma t} f(\tilde{X}_t) dt \right) \right| \leq \tilde{E}_z(\tau) \| f \|_\infty \leq c_2 \lambda_p \| f \|_\infty. \quad (8.4) \]
Again using Lemma 8.4, we have
\[ |\tilde{E}_z \left( (e^{-\tau \gamma} - 1) G_{\gamma}(\tilde{X}_\tau) \right) | \leq \gamma \tilde{E}_z(\tau) \| G_{\gamma} f \|_\infty \leq c_2 \lambda_p \| f \|_\infty. \quad (8.5) \]
As a function of \( z \), \( \tilde{E}_z(G_{\gamma}(\tilde{X}_\tau)) \) is harmonic on \( V_{p+1}(x) \) by [19, Theorem 4.6.5]. (8.3) shows that \( y \in V_{p+1+4}(z) \). Therefore Lemma 8.1 implies
\[ |\tilde{E}_z(G_{\gamma}(\tilde{X}_\tau)) - \tilde{E}_y(G_{\gamma}(\tilde{X}_\tau))| \leq c_1 |x - y|^{l(x+1)} \| G_{\gamma} f \|_\infty \]
\[ \leq \frac{c_1}{\gamma} |x - y|^{l(x+1)} \| f \|_\infty. \quad (8.6) \]
Since \( p = \lfloor m(x, y)/2 \rfloor \), there exists \( c_4 \) and \( c_5 \) such that \( c_4 l^{-p} \leq |x - y|^{1/2} \leq c_5 l^{-p} \). There exists a continuous monotonically increasing function \( F_1 : [0, \infty) \to [0, \infty) \) such that \( F_1(0) = 0 \) and \( F_1((c_4)^2 l^{-2m}) = \lambda_m \) for any \( m \geq 1 \). Then by (8.4), (8.5) and (8.6), choosing a proper constant \( C > 0 \), we have
\[ |G_{\gamma} f(x) - G_{\gamma} f(y) | \leq C \left( 1 + \frac{1}{\gamma} \right) (F_1(|x - y|)) + |x - y|^{5/2} \| f \|_\infty, \]
for any \( x, y \in K \). Finally we set \( F(t) = F_1(t) + t^{5/2} \).

If \( \mu(K_w) \) decays exponentially as \( |w| \to \infty \), then the image \( G_{\mu} f \) is Hölder continuous.

**Corollary 8.6.** Let \( \mu \in M^{TC}_p(K) \). If there exist \( \epsilon > 0 \) and \( \delta > \alpha \) such that
\[ \mu(K_w) \leq c l^{-|w|/\delta} \]
for any \( w \in W_\epsilon \). Then (8.1) is satisfied. In particular, (8.2) holds with \( F(t) = t^{\min\{\epsilon/2, (\delta - \alpha)/2\}} \) if \( \alpha > 0 \). If \( \alpha = 0 \), then for any \( \epsilon > 0 \), (8.2) holds with \( F(t) = t^{\min\{\epsilon/2, (\delta - \alpha)/2\}} \).

**Proof.** Letting \( c_\mu = c l^{-\delta/\alpha} / \mu(K_w) \), we see that
\[ \mu(K_{\mu v}) \leq c_\mu l^{-\delta/\alpha} \mu(K_w). \]
for any \( v \in W_\epsilon \). If \( \alpha > 0 \), then Lemma 6.11 yields that
\[ h_\mu(K_w) \leq c l^{-(\delta - \alpha)|w|} \]
for any \( w \in W_\epsilon \). Hence in this case, \( F_1(t) = c l^{(\delta - \alpha)/2} \) if \( \alpha > 0 \). The case where \( \alpha = 0 \) is entirely the same. \( \square \)
Let \( m \in \mathcal{M}_P(K) \) and let \( \delta_k \) be the same as in Lemma 6.12. By Lemma 6.12, if (6.8) is satisfied, then \( m \in \mathcal{M}^{TC}_P \). Moreover, in case \( \alpha = 0 \) by (6.12), we have

\[
\max_{w \in W_m} h_\mu(w) \leq c_{s,6} \sum_{k \geq m+1} k \delta_k \to 0 \quad \text{as } m \to \infty.
\]

Hence the assumption (8.1) of Lemma 8.5 holds.

In case \( \alpha > 0 \), (6.9) implies \( \max_{w \in W_m} h_\mu(w) \leq c_{s,5} \sum_{k \geq 0} (r_*)^{k+m} \delta_{k+m} \to 0 \) as \( m \to \infty \). Hence (8.1) is satisfied in this case as well.

9 Poincaré inequality

In this section, we are going to show Poincaré inequality (9.1) for the Dirichlet form \( (\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F}_\mu) \) associated with time change. Let \( H_\mu \) be the non-negative self-adjoint operator on \( L^2(K, \mu) \) associated with \( (\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F}_\mu) \). Poincaré inequality essentially gives a lower bound of the second eigenvalue of \( H_\mu \). Note that the first eigenvalue of \( H_\mu \) is 0 since \( H_\mu \) is Neumann Laplacian. We will use the Poincaré inequality to derive Nash type inequality in Section 10.

As in the last section, we assume that \( \mu \in \mathcal{M}^{TC}_P(K) \) throughout this section.

Theorem 9.1. There exists \( c_{s,1} > 0 \) such that if \( \mu \in \mathcal{M}^{TC}_P(K) \) and \( u \in \mathcal{F}_\mu \), then

\[
\mathcal{E}(u, u) \geq \frac{c_{s,1}}{h_\mu(\emptyset)^2} \int_K (u(y) - (u)_\mu)^2 \mu(dy). \tag{9.1}
\]

We will give a proof of the above theorem at the end of this section. As a step to prove Theorem 9.1, we first show a weak Poincaré inequality (9.5) by adapting the method developed in [13].

Definition 9.2. For any \( s \in S \), define \( \Gamma(s) = \{ s' | s' \in S, K_s \cap K_{s'} \neq \emptyset \} \).

By Assumption 6.1, \( K_s \subseteq K^{\alpha}(\Gamma(s)) \neq K \) for any \( s \in S \). Write \( K^\alpha(s) = K^{\alpha}(\Gamma(s)) \). By Lemma 5.6, the Green function \( g^{K^\alpha(s)}(x, y) \), which is denoted by \( g^s(x, y) \), is continuous on \( \{(x, y) | x, y \in K, x \neq y\} \). The next three lemmas lead to the weak Poincaré inequality (9.5).

Lemma 9.3. There exists \( c_{s,2} > 0 \) such that

\[
c_{s,2} h(x, y) \leq g^s(x, y) \tag{9.2}
\]

for any \( s \in S \) and any \( x, y \in K_s \).

Proof. Note that if \( x \in K_s \), then \( B_s(x, l^{-1} \sqrt{2}) \subseteq K^\alpha(s) \). Define

\[
O_s = \{(x, y) | (x, y) \in K_s \times K_s, |x - y| < c_{s,6}^2/(2l)\}.
\]

By Lemma 5.9, there exists \( c > 0 \) such that \( c h(x, y) \leq g^s(x, y) \) for any \( (x, y) \in O_s \). Since \( h(x, y) \) and \( g^s(x, y) \) are both positive and continuous on the compact set \( \{K_s\}^{2} \backslash O_s \), there exists \( c' > 0 \) such that \( c'h(x, y) \leq g^s(x, y) \). Letting \( c_{s,2} = \min\{c, c'\} \), we have (9.2). \( \square \)
Lemma 9.4. There exists $c_{9.3} > 0$ such that if $\mu \in \mathcal{M}_p^C(K)$, then
\[ g(x, y) - \frac{c_{9.3}}{h_{\mu, s}(0)} \int_K g^s(x, z)g^s(z, y)\mu(dz) \geq \frac{c_{9.2}}{2} h(x, y) \] (9.3)
for any $s \in S$ and any $x, y \in K_s$, where $h_{\mu, s}(0) = \sup_{x \in K_s} \int_K h(x, y)\mu(dy)$.

Proof. Let $X_1 = \{z \in K, |x - z| \geq |x - y|/2\}$ and let $X_2 = \{z \in K, |x - z| < |x - y|/2\}$. Note that $|y - z| \geq |x - y|/2$ for any $z \in X_2$. Hence there exists a constant $c_n$, which only depends on $\alpha$, such that $h(x, z) \leq c_n h(x, y)$ if $z \in X_1$ and $h(z, y) \leq c_n h(x, y)$ if $z \in X_2$. Write $g(x, y) = g^s(x, y)$. By (5.5), we have
\[
\int_K g(x, z)g(z, y)\mu(dz) = \int_{X_1} g(x, z)g(z, y)\mu(dz) + \int_{X_2} g(x, z)g(z, y)\mu(dz)
\leq A^2 \int_{X_1} h(x, z)h(z, y)\mu(dz) + A^2 \int_{X_2} h(x, z)h(z, y)\mu(dz)
\leq c_n A^2 \int_K h(x, y)h(z, y)\mu(dz) + c_n A^2 \int_K h(x, z)h(y, y)\mu(dz)
\leq 2c_n A^2 h_{\mu, s}(0) h(x, y),
\]
where $A = \max_{s \in S} c_{5.5}(\Gamma(s))$. Choosing $c_{9.3}$ so that $2c_n A^2 c_{9.3} = c_{9.2}/2$, we deduce the desired inequality by Lemma 9.3. □

Lemma 9.5. There exists $c_{9.4} > 0$ such that if $\mu \in \mathcal{M}_p^C(K)$, $s \in S$, $\gamma = c_{9.3}/h_{\mu, s}(0)$ and $u : K \to [0, \infty)$ be a bounded measurable function, then
\[ (G_u(x) \geq c_{9.4} \int_{K_s} u(y)\mu(dy) \] (9.4)
for any $x \in K_s$.

Proof. Let $u_* = \chi_{K_s} \cdot u$, where $\chi_{K_s}$ is the characteristic function of $K_s$, and let $U = K^\alpha(s)$. By the resolvent equation and Lemma 9.4,
\[ (G_U u_*)(x) \geq (G_U u_*)(x) \geq (G_{U^\gamma} u_*)(x) = (G_{U^\gamma} u_*)(x) - \gamma (G_{U^\gamma} \circ G_{U^\gamma} u_*)(x) \]
\[ \geq (G_{U^\gamma} u_*)(x) - \gamma (G_{U^\gamma} \circ G_{U^\gamma} u_*)(x) \]
\[ = \int_{K_s} \left( g(x, y) - \gamma \int_K g(x, z)g(z, y)\mu(dz) \right) u(y)\mu(dy) \]
\[ \geq \frac{c_{9.2}}{2} \int_{K_s} h(x, y) u(y)\mu(dy) \geq \frac{c_{9.2}}{2} \min_{x_1, x_2 \in K_s} h(x_1, x_2) \int_{K_s} u(y)\mu(dy). \]
□

Proposition 9.6. There exists $c_{9.5} > 0$ such that if $\mu \in \mathcal{M}_p^C(K)$ and $f \in \mathcal{F} \cap C(K)$, then
\[ E(f, f) \geq c_{9.5} \frac{\mu(K_s)}{h_{\mu, s}(0)^2} \int_{K_s} (f(y) - (f)_\mu)^2\mu(dy) \] (9.5)
for any $s \in S$, where $(f)_\mu = \int_{K_s} f(y)\mu(dy)/\mu(K_s)$.  

34
The inequality (9.5) can be thought of as weak Poincaré inequality. The reason why it is “weak” is that the quantity $E(f, f)$ reflects the values of $f$ on the entire space $K$ while the right-hand side of (9.5) depends on information of $\mu$ and $f$ only on $K_s$.

**Proof.** Write $\gamma = c_{0, 3}/h_{\mu, s}(\emptyset)$. For any $f \in F \cap C(K)$, let $u(y) = (f(y) - \gamma(G_s f)(x))^2$. Then

$$
\gamma(G_s u)(x) = \gamma(G_s f^2)(x) - 2\gamma^2(G_s f)(x)^2 + \gamma^3(G_s f)(x)^2(G_s 1)(x)
= \gamma(G_s f^2)(x) - (\gamma(G_s f)(x))^2. \tag{9.6}
$$

By (9.6) and Lemma 9.5,

$$
\gamma(G_s f^2)(x) - (\gamma(G_s f)(x))^2 \geq c_{9, 4} \int_{K_s} (f(y) - \gamma(G_s f)(x))^2 \mu(dy)
\geq c_{9, 4} \int_{K_s} (f(y) - (f)_{\mu, s})^2 \mu(dy) \tag{9.7}
$$

for any $x \in K_s$.

Let $H_\mu$ be the non-negative self-adjoint operator associated with the Dirichlet form $(E, F_\mu)$ on $L^2(K, \mu)$ and let $\{Z_\theta\}_{\theta \geq 0}$ be the spectral resolution of $H_\mu$. Then

$$
\int_K \left( \frac{\gamma(G_s f^2)(x) - (\gamma(G_s f)(x))^2}{\left(1 - \frac{\gamma}{\gamma + \theta}\right)^2} \right) \mu(dx) = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^\infty \theta d\{Z_\theta f, Z_\theta f\} \leq \frac{2}{\gamma} \int_0^\infty \theta d\{Z_\theta f, Z_\theta f\} = \frac{2}{\gamma} E(f, f). \tag{9.8}
$$

Note that $G_s u(x) \geq 0$ for any $x \in K$. Combining (9.7) and (9.8), we obtain

$$
E(f, f) \geq \frac{1}{2} \gamma^2 c_{9, 4} \mu(K_s) \int_{K_s} (f(y) - (f)_{\mu, s})^2 \mu(dy).
$$

\[
\]

To prove strong Poincaré inequality (9.1) from the weaker version (9.5), we make use of the self-similarities of the space $K$, the measure $\nu$, and the Dirichlet from $(E, F)$.

For $s \in Q$, let $\Psi_s : H_0 \to H_s$ be the folding map introduced in [10, Definition 2.12], which is characterized by the following properties:

(FM1) $\Psi_s : H_0 \to H_s$ is continuous and piecewise affine. $\Psi_s(K) = K_s$.

(FM2) For each $s_0 \in Q$, define $\pi_{s, s_0} = \Psi_s|_{H_{s_0}}$. Then $\pi_{s, s_0}$ is an (affine) isometry from $H_{s_0}$ to $H_s$. $\pi_{s, s}$ is an identity on $K_s$ and $\pi_{s, s_0}(K_{s_0}) = K_s$ if $s, s_0 \in S$.

**Proposition 9.7.** If $f \in F$ and $s \in S$, then $f \circ F_s^{-1} \circ \Psi_s \in F$.
Proof. Since we have the heat kernel estimate (5.2), by [25, Theorem 4.2], it follows that \( u \in \mathcal{F} \) if and only if

\[
\sup_{0 < r \leq 1} \frac{1}{r^{d_H + d_w}} \int_K \int_{B_r(x)} |u(x) - u(y)|^2 \nu_s(dy) \nu_s(dx) < +\infty \tag{9.9}
\]

Let \( 0 < r \leq 1/l \). Fix \( j \in S \). If \( x \in K_j \), then \( B_s(x, r) \in \bigcup_{i \in \Gamma_1(\{j\})} K_i \), where \( \Gamma_1(\{j\}) = \{i | i \in S, K_j \cap K_i \neq \emptyset \} \). Define \( \rho_{j,i} : H_j \cup H_i \to H_j \cup H_i \) as the reflection in \( H_j \cap H_i \). If \( B_s(x, r) \cap K_i \neq \emptyset \) for \( i \in \Gamma_1(\{j\}) \), then \( \rho_{j,i}(B_s(x, r) \cap K_i) \subset B_s(x, r) \cap K_j \). Moreover, if \( u = f \circ F_s^{-1} \circ \Psi_s \), then \( u(y) = u(\rho_{j,i}(y)) \) for any \( y \in B_s(x, r) \cap K_i \) because \( \Psi_s(y) = \Psi_s(\rho_{j,i}(y)) \). Hence

\[
\int_{B_s(x, r) \cap K_i} |u(x) - u(y)|^2 \nu_s(dy) = \int_{\rho_{j,i}(B_s(x, r) \cap K_i)} |u(x) - u(y)|^2 \nu_s(dy)
\]

\[
\leq \int_{B_s(x, r) \cap K_j} |u(x) - u(y)|^2 \nu_s(dy)
\]

Therefore, since \( \#(\Gamma_1(\{j\})) \leq 3^n \), we have

\[
\int_{B_s(x, r)} |u(x) - u(y)|^2 \nu_s(dy) \leq \#(\Gamma_1(\{j\})) \int_{B_s(x, r) \cap K_j} |u(x) - u(y)|^2 \nu_s(dy)
\]

\[
\leq 3^n \int_{B_s(x, r) \cap K_j} |u(x) - u(y)|^2 \nu_s(dy)
\]

This implies

\[
\int_{K_j} \int_{B_s(x, r)} |u(x) - u(y)|^2 \nu_s(dy) \nu_s(dx)
\]

\[
\leq 3^n \int_{K_j} \int_{B_s(x, r) \cap K_j} |u(x) - u(y)|^2 \nu_s(dy) \nu_s(dx)
\]

\[
= 3^n \int_{K_j} \int_{B_s(x, r) \cap K_i} |u(x) - u(y)|^2 \nu_s(dy) \nu_s(dx)
\]

\[
= \frac{3^n}{12} \int_K \int_{B_s(x, r)} |f(x) - f(y)|^2 \nu_s(dy) \nu_s(dx).
\]

Summing this over \( j \in S \), we obtain

\[
\frac{1}{r^{d_H + d_w}} \int_K \int_{B_s(x, r)} |u(x) - u(y)|^2 \nu_s(dy) \nu_s(dx)
\]

\[
\leq \frac{3^n N}{12r^{d_H + d_w}} \int_K \int_{B_s(x, r)} |f(x) - f(y)|^2 \nu_s(dy) \nu_s(dx) \tag{9.10}
\]

Since \( f \in \mathcal{F} \), (9.9) shows that the supremum of the right-hand side over \( r \in [0, 1/l] \) is finite. Hence the supremum of the left-hand side over \( r \in [0, 1/l] \) is
finite as well. By the fact that
\[\int_K \int_{B_r(x,r)} |u(x) - u(y)|^2 \nu_s(dy) \nu_s(dx) \leq \int_K \int_K 2(|u(x)|^2 + |u(y)|^2) \nu_s(dy) \nu_s(dx) < +\infty\]
we see that the supremum of the left-hand side of (9.10) over [0, 1] is finite. Again by (9.9), we conclude that \(u \in F\).

**Definition 9.8.** For \(s \in S\), we define \(\Phi_s : F \to F\) by \(\Phi_s(f) = f \circ (F_s)^{-1} \circ \Psi_s\).

Note that if \(f \in F \cap C(K)\), then \(\Phi_s(f) \in F \cap C(K)\).

**Corollary 9.9.** Let \(s \in S\).
(1) \(F = \{u \circ F_s | u \in F\}\).
(2) \(\{u : K_s \to \mathbb{R} | u \circ \Psi_s \in F\} = \{f \circ (F_s)^{-1} | f \in F\}\).

**Proof.** (1) Theorem 5.1 shows \(\{u \circ F_s | u \in F\} \subseteq F\). Since \(\Phi_s(f) \circ F_s = f\), the converse is obvious.
(2) If \(u : K_s \to \mathbb{R}\) and \(u \circ \Psi_s \in F\), then \(u = u \circ \Psi_s \circ (F_s)^{-1}\). Conversely, if \(f \in F\), then \(f \circ (F_s)^{-1} \circ \Psi_s = \Phi_s(f) \in F\).

**Remark.** The set \(\{u : K_s \to \mathbb{R} | u \circ \Psi_s \in F\}\) is denoted by \(F^*\) in [10].

**Lemma 9.10.** For any \(f \in F \cap C(K)\),
\[\mathcal{E}(\Phi_s(f), \Phi_s(f)) = \frac{N}{r_s} \mathcal{E}(f, f)\]

**Proof.** By (5.1),
\[\mathcal{E}(\Phi_s(f), \Phi_s(f)) = \frac{1}{r_s} \sum_{i \in S} \mathcal{E}(\Phi_s(f) \circ F_i, \Phi_s(f) \circ F_i)\]

Note that \(\Phi_s(f) \circ F_i = f \circ (F_s)^{-1} \circ \pi_s, i \circ F_i\). Since \((F_s)^{-1} \circ \pi_s, i \circ F_i\) is an isometry from \(K\) to itself, the invariance of \(\mathcal{E}\) under isometries of \(K\) implies
\[\mathcal{E}(\Phi_s(f) \circ F_i, \Phi_s(f) \circ F_i) = \mathcal{E}(f, f)\]

Finally, we are ready to prove the Poincaré inequality (9.1).

**Proof of Theorem 9.1.** For \(\mu \in \mathcal{M}^\infty_{C}(K)\), we define a Borel regular probability measure \(\mu^{(\lambda, s)}\) for \(\lambda \in (0, 1)\) and \(s \in S\) as the Borel regular measure which satisfies
\[\int_K u(x) \mu^{(\lambda, s)}(dx) = \frac{(1 - \lambda)N}{N - 1} \int_{K \setminus K_s} u(x) \nu_s(dx) + \lambda \int_K u \circ F_s(x) \mu(dx)\]
for any \( u \in C(K) \). It is easy to see that \( \mu^{(\lambda,s)} \in \mathcal{M}_\mu^\infty(K) \). First we assume that \( f \in F \cap C(K) \). It follows that \( \mu^{(\lambda,s)}(K) = \lambda \) and
\[
\int_{K} \Phi_{s}(f)(x)\mu^{(\lambda,s)}(dx) = \lambda \int_{K} f\circ(F_{s})^{-1} \circ F_{s}(x)\mu(dx) = \lambda \int_{K} f(x)\mu(dx).
\]
Hence we have \( (\Phi_{s}(f))_{\mu^{(\lambda,s)};s} = (f)_{\mu} \). In the same way,
\[
\int_{K} (\Phi_{s}(f)(x) - (\Phi_{s}(f))_{\mu^{(\lambda,s)};s})^{2} \mu^{(\lambda,s)}(dx) = \lambda \int_{K} (f(x) - (f)_{\mu})^{2}\mu(dx).
\]
Now applying Proposition 9.6 to \( (\Phi_{s}(f))_{\mu^{(\lambda,s)};s} \) and \( \Phi_{s}(f) \) and using Lemma 9.10, we see
\[
N \mathcal{E}(f,f) \geq c_{9.5} \frac{\lambda^{2}}{h_{\mu^{(\lambda,s)};s}(\emptyset)} \int_{K} (f(x) - (f)_{\mu})^{2}\mu(dx).
\]
On the other hand, since
\[
h(F_{s}(x), F_{s}(y)) \begin{cases} = l^{\alpha}h(x,y) & \text{if } \alpha > 0, \\ \leq (1 + \log l)h(x,y) & \text{if } \alpha = 0, \end{cases}
\]
it follows that
\[
h_{\mu^{(\lambda,s)};s}(\emptyset) \leq (1 - \lambda)N \sup_{x_{s} \in K_{s} \setminus K_{s}} h(x,y)\nu_{s}(dy) + \lambda \sup_{x_{s} \in K_{s}} \int_{K} h(x,F_{s}(y))\mu(dy) \leq (1 - \lambda)C_{1} + \lambda \sup_{x_{s} \in K_{s}} \int_{K} h(F_{s}(x), F_{s}(y))\mu(dy) \leq (1 - \lambda)C_{1} + \lambda C_{2}h_{\mu}(\emptyset),
\]
where \( C_{1} = \frac{N}{N - 1} \sup_{x_{s} \in K_{s}} \int_{K_{s} \setminus K_{s}} h(x,y)\nu_{s}(dy) \) and \( C_{2} = \max\{l^{\alpha}, 1 + \log l\} \). Therefore, (9.11) yields
\[
N \mathcal{E}(f,f) \geq c_{9.5} \frac{\lambda^{2}}{(1 - \lambda)C_{1} + \lambda C_{2}h_{\mu}(\emptyset)} \int_{K} (f(x) - (f)_{\mu})^{2}\mu(dx).
\]
By letting \( \lambda \to 1 \), we obtain (9.1) for \( f \in F \cap C(K) \). Since the closure of \( F \cap C(K) \) is \( F_{\mu} \). We obtain (9.1) for any \( f \in F_{\mu} \). \( \square \)

### 10 Heat kernel, existence and continuity

In this section, we will present a class of measures, called measures controlled by rate functions, for which time change is possible and the associated heat kernel exists and is jointly continuous. As we will see in the following sections, this class contains many examples like self-similar measures, some class of random measures including the Liouville measure on \([0,1]\)^2 and measures having the
volume doubling property. The main tool is Poincaré inequality obtained in the last section.

We start with introducing a gauge function \( \sigma_\mu \) naturally associated with time change.

**Definition 10.1.** Let \( \mu \) be a Borel regular probability measure on \( K \).

1. Define \( \sigma_\mu(w) \) and \( \overline{\sigma}_\mu(w) \) by
   \[
   \sigma_\mu(w) = (r_\ast)^{|w|}\mu(K_w)
   \]
   and
   \[
   \overline{\sigma}_\mu(w) = \sup_{v \in W} \sigma_\mu(wv) / \sup_{v \in W} \sigma_\mu(v).
   \]
2. \( \mu \) is called admissible if \( \mu \in M^{\overline{TC}}(K) \) and (8.1) is satisfied.

Note that \( \overline{\sigma}_\mu \) is a kind of normalized version of \( \sigma_\mu \). Intuitively, \( \sigma_\mu(w) \) is proportional to the average exit time from \( K_w \). In fact, this intuition will be justified (partially at least) in (12.4) and (12.5).

**Proposition 10.2.** If \( \mu \) is admissible, then \( \overline{\sigma}_\mu \) is a gauge function.

**Proof.** Since \( |x - y| \leq \sqrt{n}l^{-|w|} \) for any \( x, y \in K_w \), it follows that

\[
\overline{h}_\mu(w) \geq \begin{cases} n^{-\alpha/2}\sigma_\mu(w) & \text{if } \alpha > 0, \\ (|w| \log l + 1)\sigma_\mu(w) & \text{if } \alpha = 0. \end{cases}
\]

Therefore, if (8.1) is satisfied, then \( \overline{\sigma}_\mu \) is a gauge function.

Throughout the rest of this section, we assume that \( \mu \) is admissible. As a consequence, \( \mu \in M^{\overline{TC}}(K) \) and hence \( (\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F}_\mu) \) is a local regular Dirichlet form on \( L^2(K, \mu) \). Recall that \( H_\mu \) is the self-adjoint operator associated with \( (\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F}_\mu) \).

**Definition 10.3.** A function \( f : [0, \infty) \to [0, \infty) \) is called doubling if and only if there exists \( \gamma > 1 \) and \( c > 1 \) such that \( f(\gamma t) \leq cf(t) \) for any \( t \geq 0 \).

Now we define measures controlled by rate functions.

**Definition 10.4.** Let \( \mu \in M_p(K) \). \( \mu \) is said to be controlled by rate functions \( (\xi_\mu, \xi_\sigma, \xi_h) \) if and only if the following conditions (CRF1) and (CRF2) are satisfied:

(CRF1) \( \xi_\mu \) and \( \xi_\sigma \) are monotonically non-decreasing doubling functions from \( [0, \infty) \) to itself satisfying

\[
\mu(K_{wi}) \geq \mu(K_w)\xi_\mu(\mu(K_w))
\]

and

\[
\mu(K_w) \geq \xi_\sigma(\overline{\sigma}_\mu(w))
\]
for any \( w \in W_* \) and any \( i \in S. \)

(CRF2) \( \xi_h \) is a monotonically non-increasing continuous function from \((0, \infty)\) to itself and

\[
h_{\mu_\ast}(\theta)^2 \leq \xi_h(\|\phi\|)
\]

for any \( w \in W_* \). There exist \( c_{10.1}^1 > 1 \) and \( c_{10.1}^2 > 0 \) such that

\[
\xi_h(c_{10.1}^1 t) \geq c_{10.1}^2 \xi_h(t)
\]

for any \( t > 0 \). Moreover \( \xi_h(t) \) is monotonically increasing, and \( \lim_{t\to0} \xi_h(t) t = 0. \)

**Remark.** If \( \alpha = 0 \), then \( \|\phi\|_\mu(w) = \sigma_\mu(w) = \mu(K_w) \) and hence \( \xi_\sigma(t) = t. \)

If \( \mu \) is elliptic, then \( \xi_\mu \) can be chosen as a constant. In addition if

\[
\sup_{w \in W_*; i \in S} \mu(K_{wi})/\mu(K_w) < \min\{1, 1/r_s\},
\]

then (6.10) implies \( \sup_{w \in W_*} h_{\mu_\ast}(\theta) < +\infty. \) Hence in such a case, \( \xi_h \) can be chosen as a constant as well. In particular, if \( \alpha = 0 \) and \( \mu \) is elliptic, then \( \mu \) is controlled by rate functions \((c_1, t, c_2)\), where \( c_1, c_2 > 0 \) are constants.

**Notation.** For a bounded linear operator \( A : L^p(K, \mu) \to L^q(K, \mu) \), we define \( ||A||_{p\to q} \) as the operator norm \( \sup_{f \in L^p(K, \mu), f \neq 0} ||Af||_{p'} ||f||_q. \)

The next theorem shows that the strong continuous semigroup associated with the Dirichlet form \((\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F}_\mu)\) on \( L^2(K, \mu) \) is ultracontractive as a operator from \( L^1(K, \mu) \) to \( L^\infty(K, \mu) \) if \( \mu \) is controlled by rate functions. The Poincaré inequality is crucial in the proof.

**Theorem 10.5.** Assume that \( \mu \) is admissible and controlled by rate functions \((\xi_\mu, \xi_\sigma, \xi_h)\). Set \( T_t = e^{-H_\mu t}. \) Define \( \theta \) as the inverse of \( t\xi_h(t) \). Then \( T_t \) maps \( L^1(K, \mu) \) to \( L^\infty(K, \mu) \) and there exists \( c_{10.2} > 0 \) such that

\[
||T_t||_{1\to \infty} \leq c_{10.2} \max\{1, \xi(t)^{-1}\}
\]

for any \( t > 0 \), where \( \xi(t) = \xi_\sigma(\theta(t))\xi_\mu(\xi_\sigma(\theta(t))) \). In particular, \( \{T_t\}_{t>0} \) is ultracontractive.

**Remark.** If \( \alpha = 0 \), then \( \xi(t) = \theta(t)\xi_\mu(\theta(t)). \)

**Lemma 10.6.** Assume that \( \mu \) is controlled by rate functions \((\xi_\mu, \xi_\sigma, \xi_h)\). Let \( f(t) = t\xi_h(t). \) If \( \theta \) is the inverse of \( f \), then \( \theta \) is doubling.

**Proof.** Let \( c_1 = c_{10.1}^1 \) and let \( c_2 = c_{10.1}^2 c_{10.1}^1. \) Then \( c_1 > 0 \) and \( c_2 > 0 \) and

\[
f(c_1 t) \geq c_2 f(t)
\]

for any \( t > 0. \) This implies \( c_1 \theta(f(t)) \geq \theta(c_2 f(t)). \)
Proof of Theorem 10.5. If $\Lambda$ is a partition of $\Sigma$, then by using (5.1) and induction on the number of elements of $\Lambda$, we see that

$$E(f, f) = \sum_{w \in \Lambda} \frac{1}{(r_w)_{|w|}} E(f \circ F_w, f \circ F_w),$$

(10.3)

for any $f \in F$. By Theorem 9.1, we have

$$\frac{1}{(r_w)_{|w|}} E(u \circ F_w, u \circ F_w) \geq \frac{C_{9.1}}{h_{\rho}(\emptyset)_{|w|}} \int_K (u \circ F_w(y) - (u \circ F_w)_{\mu_w})^2 \mu_w(dy)$$

$$\geq \frac{C_{9.1}}{h_{\rho}(\emptyset)_{|w|}} \frac{1}{(r_w)_{|w|}} \left( \int_K (u \circ F_w(y))^2 \mu_w(dy) - \left( \int_K u \circ F_w(y) \mu_w(dy) \right)^2 \right)$$

$$\geq \frac{C_{9.1}}{h_{\rho}(\emptyset)_{|w|}} \frac{1}{(r_w)_{|w|}} \left( \int_K u(y)^2 \mu(dy) - \frac{1}{\mu(K_w)} \left( \int_K u(y) \mu(dy) \right)^2 \right)$$

(10.4)

Write $\Lambda_\rho = \Lambda_{\rho}^w$. Let $w = w_1 \ldots w_m \in \Lambda_\rho$. Set $w' = w_1 \ldots w_{m-1}$. If $C = \sup_{w \in W_\rho} \sigma_\mu(w)$, then

$$\sigma_\mu(w') > \rho \geq \sigma_\mu(w) \geq \frac{1}{C} \sigma_\mu(w).$$

Hence $\mu(K_{w'}) \geq \xi_\sigma(\sigma_\mu(w')) \geq \xi_\sigma(\rho)$. This yields

$$\mu(K_w) \geq \mu(K_{w'}) \xi_\mu(\mu(K_w)) \geq \xi_\rho(\rho) \xi_\mu(\mu(K_w)) \geq \xi_\sigma(\rho) \xi_\sigma(\rho).$$

(10.5)

Since $\xi_\rho(t)$ is monotonically increasing, (10.4) implies

$$\frac{1}{(r_w)_{|w|}} E(u \circ F_w, u \circ F_w) \geq$$

$$\frac{C_{9.1}}{C \rho \xi_\rho(\rho)} \left( \int_K u(y)^2 \mu(dy) - \frac{1}{\mu(K_w)} \left( \int_K u(y) \mu(dy) \right)^2 \right).$$

(10.6)

for any $w \in \Lambda_\rho$ and any $u \in F_\rho$. Define $\Lambda_\rho(u) = \{w \in \Lambda_\rho, K_w \cap \text{supp}(u) \neq \emptyset\}$. Then, by Lemma 2.11,

$$\sum_{w \in \Lambda_\rho} \frac{1}{\mu(K_w)} \left( \int_K u(y) \mu(dy) \right)^2 = \sum_{w \in \Lambda_\rho(u)} \frac{1}{\mu(K_w)} \left( \int_K u(y) \mu(dy) \right)^2$$

$$\leq \frac{1}{\min_{w \in \Lambda_\rho(u)} \mu(K_w)} \left( \sum_{w \in \Lambda_\rho(u)} \int_K |u(y)| \mu(dy) \right)^2$$

$$\leq \frac{2n}{\min_{w \in \Lambda_\rho(u)} \mu(K_w)} \|u\|_{\mu,1}^2.$$  

(10.7)

Making use of (10.3), (10.6) and (10.7), we have

$$E(u, u) + \frac{C_{9.1} 2^{2n} C^{-1}}{\rho \xi_\rho(\rho) \min_{w \in \Lambda_\rho(u)} \mu(K_w)} \|u\|_{\mu,2}^2 \geq \frac{C_{9.1}}{\rho \xi_\rho(\rho)} \|u\|_{\mu,2}^2.$$ 

(10.8)
for any \( u \in \mathcal{F}_\mu \) and any \( \rho \in (0, 1) \). Furthermore, by (10.5), this inequality implies
\[
\mathcal{E}(u, u) + \frac{c_012^{2n}C^{-1}}{\rho\xi_k(\rho)\xi(\rho)}||u||_\mu^2 \geq \frac{c_01}{\rho\xi_k(\rho)}||u||_{\mu,2}^2
\]
for any \( u \in \mathcal{F}_\mu \) and any \( \rho \in (0, 1) \). Hence,
\[
\mathcal{E}(u, u) + \frac{c_012^{2n}C^{-1}}{t\xi(t)}||u||_\mu^2 \geq \frac{c_01}{t}||u||_{\mu,2}^2. \tag{10.9}
\]

In [31], (10.9) is called a homogeneous Nash inequality. Since \( \theta, \xi_\mu \) and \( \xi_\nu \) are doubling by Lemma 10.6, \( \xi \) is doubling as well. Therefore by [31, Theorem 3.2], we obtain (10.2).

Using the above theorem, we are about to show the existence and the continuity of heat kernel. Next lemma shows that the ultracontractivity of \( \{T_t\}_{t>0} \) yields the fact that \( H_\mu \) has compact resolvent.

**Lemma 10.7.** If a Borel regular probability measure \( \mu \) on \( K \) is admissible and controlled by some rate functions, then \( H_\mu \) has compact resolvent and any eigenfunction of \( H_\mu \) is continuous. Furthermore, if \( \{\varphi_i\}_{i\geq1} \) is the complete orthonormal base of \( L^2(K, \mu) \) consisting of the eigenfunctions of \( H_\mu \) and \( \{\lambda_i\}_{i\geq1} \) be the corresponding eigenvalues, i.e. \( H_\mu \varphi_i = \lambda_i \varphi_i \) for any \( i \geq 1, 0 \leq \lambda_i \leq \lambda_2 \ldots \) and \( \lim_{m \to \infty} \lambda_m = \infty \), then \( \varphi_1 = 1, \lambda_1 = 0 \) and \( \lambda_2 > 0 \).

**Proof.** By Lemma 8.5, \( G_\gamma \) is a compact operator from \( L^\infty(K, \mu) \) to itself and \( G_\gamma(L^\infty(K, \mu)) \subseteq C(K) \). Let \( T_t = e^{-H_\mu t} \). Note that \( \{T_t\}_{t>0} \) is ultracontractive by Theorem 10.5. Hence if \( \{u_n\}_{n \geq 1} \) is a bounded sequence in \( L^2(K, \mu) \), then \( \{T_t u_n\}_{n \geq 0} \) is a bounded sequence in \( L^\infty(K, \mu) \). This implies that \( G_\gamma T_t u_n \) contains a subsequence which converges in \( L^\infty(K, \mu) \) and in \( L^2(K, \mu) \) as well. Thus, if follows that \( G_\gamma \) is a compact operator from \( L^2(K, \mu) \) to itself. Now there exist a complete orthonormal system \( \{\varphi_i\}_{i\geq1} \) of \( L^2(K, \mu) \) and \( \{a_i\}_{i\geq1} \) such that \( G_\gamma T_t \varphi_i = a_i \varphi_i \) and \( a_i \geq a_{i+1} \) for any \( i \geq 1 \) and \( \lim_{i \to \infty} a_i = 0 \). Let \( \lambda_i \) be the unique real number which satisfies
\[
e^{-\lambda_i t} = \frac{1}{\gamma + \lambda_i}.
\]

Then by the spectral resolution of \( H_\mu \), we see that \( H_\mu \varphi_i = \lambda_i \varphi_i \). Furthermore, since every eigenfunction of \( H_\mu \) is a finite linear combination of \( \{\varphi_i\}_{i\geq1} \), an eigenfunction of \( H_\mu \) is continuous. Since \( \mathcal{E}(1, 1) = 0 \), we see that \( \lambda_1 = 1 \) and \( \varphi_1 = 1 \). Note that \( \varphi_2 \) is orthogonal to \( \varphi_1 = 1 \). The Poincaré inequality (9.1) shows that \( \mathcal{E}(\varphi_2, \varphi_2) > 0 \). Hence \( \lambda_2 > 0 \).

**Remark.** Note that \( \varphi_i \) and \( \lambda_i \) depend on \( \mu \). In this sense, they should be written as \( \varphi_i^\mu \) and \( \lambda_i^\mu \) respectively. By using these exact notations, \( \psi_i \) and \( \lambda_i^\nu \) appearing in Proposition 5.2 are identified with \( \varphi_i^\nu \) and \( \lambda_i^\nu \) respectively. If no confusion may occur, however, we mainly use \( \varphi_i \) and \( \lambda_i \).
In the rest of this section, we assume that $\mu$ is admissible and controlled by some rate functions. Then by the above lemmas, any eigenfunction is continuous, $H_\mu$ has compact resolvent and $\|T_t\|_{1\to\infty} < +\infty$ for any $t > 0$. In particular, there exists a sequence $\{\{\lambda_i, \varphi_i\}\}_{i \geq 1}$ of pairs of an eigenvalue and an eigenfunction such that $\lambda_1 = 0 < \lambda_2 \leq \lambda_3 \leq \ldots$ and $\{\varphi_i\}_{i \geq 1}$ is a complete orthonormal system of $L^2(K, \mu)$.

**Lemma 10.8.** Define

$$p_n(t, x, y) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} e^{-\lambda_i t} \varphi_i(x) \varphi_i(y).$$

Then for any $x \in K$ and any $t > 0$, $p_n(2t, x, x) \leq \|T_t\|^2_{1\to\infty}$. In particular, $\sum_{i=1}^{n} e^{-2\lambda_i t} \leq \|T_t\|^2_{1\to\infty}$ for any $n \geq 1$.

**Proof.** Let $p_n^{t,x}(y) = p_n(t, x, y)$. Since $\varphi_i \in L^\infty(K, \mu)$,

$$\|T_t p_n^{t,x}\|_{\infty} \leq \|p_n^{t,x}\|_1 \|T_t\|_{1\to\infty} \leq \|p_n^{t,x}\|_2 \|T_t\|_{1\to\infty}$$

On the other hand,

$$(T_t p_n^{t,x})(y) = p_n(2t, x, y).$$

Therefore,

$$p_n(2t, x, x) \leq \sup_{y \in K} |p_n(2t, x, y)| \leq \|p_n^{t,x}\|_2 \|T_t\|_{1\to\infty}$$

Since $\|p_n^{t,x}\|_2^2 = \sum_{i=1}^{n} e^{-2\lambda_i t} \varphi_i(x)^2 = p_n(2t, x, x)$, it follows that

$$p_n(2t, x, x) \leq \|T_t\|^2_{1\to\infty}.$$

**Lemma 10.9.** For any $L > 0$, the sum

$$\sum_{i \geq 1} e^{-\lambda_i t} \varphi_i(x) \varphi_i(y)$$

converges absolutely and uniformly on $[L, \infty) \times K \times K$.

**Proof.** Since $\xi$ is doubling, there exist $c > 0$ and $a > 0$ such that $\xi(t) \geq ct^a$ for any $t \in (0, 1]$. Hence by (10.2),

$$\|T_t\|_{2\to\infty} \leq \|T_t\|_{1\to\infty} \leq c \max\{1, t^{-a}\}$$

for any $t > 0$. By the fact that $T_t \varphi_i = e^{-\lambda_i t} \varphi_i$, it follows $\|\varphi_i\|_\infty \leq e^{\lambda_i t} \|T_t\|_{2\to\infty}$.

Letting $t = 1/\lambda_i$, we obtain

$$\|\varphi_i\|_\infty \leq c(\lambda_i)^a.$$
This yields
\[ |e^{-\lambda_i t} \varphi_i(x) \varphi_i(y)| \leq c(\lambda_i)^{2a} e^{-\lambda_i L} \]
for any \( x, y \in K \) and any \( t \geq L \). Note that if \( M = \sup_{i \geq 1} (\lambda_i)^{2a} e^{-\lambda_i L/2} \), then \( M < +\infty \). Hence by Lemma 10.8,
\[ \sum_{i \geq 1} (\lambda_i)^{2a} e^{-\lambda_i L} \leq M \sum_{i \geq 1} e^{-\lambda_i L/2} \leq M \| T_{L/4} \|_1^2. \]
Therefore by the Weierstrass majorant convergence theorem, (M-test), we have the desired statement.

Combining all the results together, we have the following theorem.

**Theorem 10.10.** Assume that \( \mu \) is admissible and controlled by rate functions \((\xi_\mu, \xi_\alpha, \xi_\beta)\). Then there exists a jointly continuous heat kernel \( p_\mu(t, x, y) > 0 \) associated with the Dirichlet form \((\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F}_\mu)\) on \( L^2(K, \mu)\), i.e. \( p_\mu(t, x, y) \) is continuous and positive on \((0, \infty) \times K \times K\) and
\[ (T_t u)(x) = \int_K p_\mu(t, x, y)u(y)\mu(dy) \quad (10.10) \]
for any \( u \in L^2(K, \mu)\), any \( t > 0 \) and any \( x \in K \). Moreover,
\[ \mathcal{E}_x(u(\bar{X}_t)) = \int_K p_\mu(t, x, y)u(y)\mu(dy) \quad (11.11) \]
for any bounded measurable function \( u : K \to \mathbb{R} \), any \( x \in K \), and any \( t > 0 \). Furthermore, \( H_\mu \) has compact resolvent and there exists a complete orthonormal system \( \{ \varphi_i \}_{i \geq 1} \) of \( L^2(K, \mu) \) consisting of the eigenfunctions of \( H_\mu \) such that \( H_\mu \varphi_i = \lambda_i \varphi_i \) and \( \lambda_1 = 0 < \lambda_i \leq \lambda_{i+1} \) for any \( i \geq 2 \), \( \varphi_1 = 1 \), \( \varphi_i \) is continuous on \( K \) for any \( i \geq 1 \) and
\[ p_\mu(t, x, y) = \sum_{i \geq 1} e^{-\lambda_i t} \varphi_i(x) \varphi_i(y), \quad (10.12) \]
where the infinite sum converges uniformly and absolutely on \([L, \infty) \times K \times K\) for any \( L > 0 \).

**Proof.** We have proved all the statements except the positivity of \( p_\mu(t, x, y) \) and (10.11) in the course of the discussion in this section. Using the same argument as in the proof of [30, Proposition 5.1.10-(1)], we obtain the positivity of \( p_\mu(t, x, y) \). About (10.11), in [1, Proof of Theorem 5.1-(i)], the authors have essentially shown that the strong Feller property of resolvents and the uniform convergence of (10.12) suffice for (10.11). Recall that \( G_\gamma \) has strong Feller property by Lemma 8.5 and that the uniform convergence of (10.12) has been shown in Lemma 10.9. Thus, we obtain (10.11). \( \square \)
Remark. If $\mu$ is controlled by rate functions $(\xi_\mu, \xi_x, \xi_y)$, then (10.2) implies
\[
p_\mu(t, x, y) \leq c \max \{1, \xi(t)^{-1}\}
\] (10.13)
for any $t > 0$.

By (10.12), we also have expansions of the time derivatives of $p_\mu(t, x, y)$ as follows.

**Theorem 10.11.** Assume that $\mu$ is admissible and controlled by some rate functions as well. Under the same notations as in Theorem 10.10, for any $x, y \in K$, $p_\mu(t, x, y)$ is a $C^\infty$-function of $t$ on $(0, \infty)$ and the derivatives $\frac{\partial^m}{\partial t^m}p_\mu(t, x, y)$'s for $m = 1, 2, \ldots$ are jointly continuous on $(0, \infty) \times K \times K$. In particular,
\[
\frac{\partial^m}{\partial t^m}p_\mu(t, x, y) = \sum_{n \geq 1} (\lambda_n)^m e^{-\lambda_n t} \varphi_n(x) \varphi_n(y),
\]
where the right-hand side converges uniformly on $[L, \infty) \times K \times K$ for any $L > 0$.

Moreover,
\[
\left| \frac{\partial^m}{\partial t^m}p_\mu(t, x, y) \right| \leq \frac{1}{e} \left( \frac{2m}{t} \right)^m \sqrt{p_\mu(t/2, x, x)p_\mu(t/2, y, y)}
\] (10.14)
for any $(t, x, y) \in (0, \infty) \times K \times K$.

**Proof.** Similar arguments as in the proof of Lemma 10.9 imply that
\[
\sum_{n \geq 1} \lambda_n e^{-\lambda_n z} \varphi_n(x) \varphi_n(y)
\]
converges compact uniformly on the right-half plane $H_R = \{ z | \text{Re } z > 0 \} \subset \mathbb{C}$. Hence it is analytic on $H_R$ and
\[
\frac{\partial^m}{\partial z^m}p_\mu(z, x, y) = \sum_{n \geq 1} (-\lambda_n)^m e^{-\lambda_n z} \varphi_n(x) \varphi_n(y)
\]
for any $z \in H_R$, where the right-hand side converges compact uniformly on $H_R$. Since $\max_{x \in \mathbb{R}} x^m e^{-x} = m^m/e$,
\[
\left| \frac{\partial^m}{\partial t^m}p_\mu(t, x, x) \right| \leq \sum_{n \geq 1} (\lambda_n)^m e^{-\lambda_n t} \varphi_n(x)^2 \leq \left( \frac{2}{t} \right)^m \sum_{n \geq 1} \left( \frac{\lambda_n t}{2} \right)^m e^{-\lambda_n t/2} \varphi_n(x)^2 \leq \left( \frac{2}{t} \right)^m \frac{m^m}{e} p_\mu(t, x, x).
\]
Hence by the Schwartz inequality,
\[
\left| \frac{\partial^m}{\partial t^m}p_\mu(t, x, y) \right| \leq \sum_{n \geq 1} (\lambda_n)^m e^{-\lambda_n t} |\varphi_n(x) \varphi_n(y)| \leq \left( \frac{2}{t} \right)^m \frac{m^m}{e} \sqrt{p_\mu(t/2, x, x)p_\mu(t/2, y, y)} \right)^{1/2} \leq \frac{1}{e} \left( \frac{2m}{t} \right)^m \sqrt{p_\mu(t/2, x, x)p_\mu(t/2, y, y)}
\]
\]
11 Measures having weak exponential decay

In this section, we introduce a class of measures, called measures having weak exponential decay, which will turn out to be a subclass of measures controlled by rate functions. The reason why we need this subclass is that the conditions for having weak exponential decay are more feasible to verify than those for being controlled by rate functions. Naturally, if \( \mu \) has weak exponential decay, then one has all the consequences in the last section. In particular, \( \mu \in \mathcal{M}_{\text{TC}}^T(K) \) and the time change of the Brownian motion with respect to \( \mu \) has a jointly continuous heat kernel \( p_{\mu}(t, x, y) \). In Section 14, certain class of random measures is shown to have weak exponential decay for example. Moreover, if a measure has weak exponential decay, then the associated heat kernel is shown to satisfy a diagonal lower estimate in Section 12.

**Definition 11.1.** A Borel regular probability measure \( \mu \) is said to have weak exponential decay if and only if there exist positive constants \( C_1, C_2, C_3, \lambda_1, \lambda_2 \) such that

\[
C_1(\lambda_1)^{|w|} \leq \mu(K_w) \leq C_2(\lambda_2)^{|w|}
\]

for any \( w \in W_* \), and

\[
\mu(K_{wv}) \leq C_3(r_s)^{-|w|} \mu(K_w)
\]

for any \( w, v \in W_* \).

Note that if \( \alpha = 0 \), i.e. \( r_s = 1 \), then the condition (11.2) always holds.

The following proposition gives an equivalent condition for the condition (11.1) in terms of Euclidean balls.

**Proposition 11.2.** Let \( \mu \) be a Borel regular probability measure on \( K \). The condition (11.1) holds if and only if there exist positive constants \( c_1, c_2, \alpha_1, \alpha_2 \) such that \( \alpha_1 \geq \alpha_2 > \alpha \) and

\[
c_1 r^{\alpha_1} \leq \mu(B_*(x, r)) \leq c_2 r^{\alpha_2}
\]

for any \( x \in K \) and any \( r \in (0, 1] \). Furthermore, if (11.1) holds, then \( \lambda_1 = l^{-\alpha_1} \) and \( \lambda_2 = l^{-\alpha_2} \). In particular, if \( \alpha = 0 \), i.e. \( r_* = 1 \), then \( \mu \) has weak exponential decay if and only if it satisfies (11.3).

**Remark.** It follows by Proposition 11.6-(1) and (2) that

\[
\lambda_1 \leq \frac{1}{N} \leq \lambda_2 \quad \text{and} \quad \alpha_1 \geq d_H \geq \alpha_2.
\]

**Proof.** For any \( w \in W_* \), there exists \( x \in K_w \) such that

\[
B_*(x, l^{-(m+1)}) \subseteq K_w \subseteq B_*(x, \sqrt{m}l^{-m}).
\]

This implies (11.1) from (11.3). Conversely the fact that

\[
B_*(x, l^{-m}) \subseteq V_m(x) \subseteq B_*(x, 3\sqrt{m}l^{-m})
\]

implies (11.3) from (11.1).
Example 11.3 (Liouville measure on the square). By [20, Theorem 2.2] and [1, Lemma 3.1], the condition (11.3) holds for Liouville measure on $[0, 1]^2$ and hence it has weak exponential decay.

Next we introduce a refined version of a measure having weak exponential decay.

Definition 11.4. Let $\eta \geq 1, p = (\eta, p) \in (0, (r_\kappa)^{-1})^2$ and let $\kappa = (\bar{\pi}, \bar{\kappa})$ be a pair of a monotonically non-decreasing function from $[0, \infty)$ to $[0, \infty)$. A Borel regular probability measure $\mu$ on $K$ is said to have $(\eta, p, \kappa)$-weak exponential decay if $\bar{\pi}$ is doubling,

$$\sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \frac{\bar{\pi}(n)}{n} < +\infty,$$  

(11.4)

$$\mu(K_w) \leq \eta \mu(K_w) \times \begin{cases} p^{|v|} & \text{if } |v| \geq \pi(|w|), \\ (r_\kappa)^{-|v|} & \text{otherwise}, \end{cases}$$  

(11.5)

there exist positive constants $c_{11.6}^1$ and $c_{11.6}^2$ such that

$$\bar{\kappa}(x + c_{11.6}^1) \leq \bar{\kappa}(x) + c_{11.6}^2$$  

(11.6)

for any $x \geq 0$, and

$$\mu(K_{wi}) \geq \frac{1}{\eta} p^{|w|} \mu(K_w)$$  

(11.7)

for any $w \in W_*$ and any $i \in S$ and

$$\mu(K_w) \geq \frac{1}{\eta} p^{|w|}$$  

(11.8)

for any $w \in W_*$. If both $\bar{\pi}$ and $\bar{\kappa}$ are bounded, then $\mu$ is said to have uniform exponential decay.

Proposition 11.5. Let $\mu$ be a Borel regular probability measure on $K$. $\mu$ has weak exponential decay if and only if $\mu$ has $(\eta, p, \kappa)$-weak exponential decay for some $(\eta, p, \kappa)$.

Proof. Assume (11.1). Let $\lambda_1 = (\lambda_2)^{1+\gamma}$ and let $C = C_2/C_1$. Then

$$\mu(K_{vw}) \leq C_2 (\lambda_2)^{|w|+|v|} \leq C (\lambda_2)^{-\gamma|w|} (\lambda_2)^{|v|} \mu(K_w).$$

Choose sufficiently small $\epsilon > 0$ so that $(\lambda_2)^{1-\epsilon} < 1/r_\kappa$. Set $\bar{p} = (\lambda_2)^{1-\epsilon}$ and $\bar{\kappa}(x) = \gamma x / \epsilon$. Then we have $\mu(K_{uw}) \leq C \bar{p}^{|v|} \mu(K_w)$ for any $v \in W_*$ with $|v| \geq \pi(|w|)$. Combining this with (11.2), we obtain (11.4) and (11.5).

Next, let $\bar{p} = \min \{\lambda_1, \lambda_1 / \lambda_2\}$ and define $\bar{\kappa}(x) = x$. Then

$$\mu(K_{wi}) \geq c_1 (\lambda_1)^{|w|+1} \geq \lambda_1 C \bar{p}^{(|w|)} \mu(K_w)$$

for any $w \in W_*$ and $i \in S$, and

$$\mu(K_w) \geq C_4 \bar{p}^{|w|}$$

47
for any \( w \in W_x \). Thus we have obtained (11.6), (11.7) and (11.8). (The constant \( \eta \) can be chosen properly.)

Conversely, if \( \mu \) has \((\eta, p, \kappa)\)-weak exponential delay, we can deduce (11.1) from (11.5) and (11.7) by letting \( w = \emptyset \). The condition (11.2) follows from (11.5). Thus \( \mu \) has weak exponential decay. \( \square \)

Suppose \( \mu \) has \((\eta, p, \kappa)\)-weak exponential decay. Note that the conditions on \( \kappa : [0, \infty)^2 \to [0, \infty) \) only concern the values of \( \kappa \) on nonnegative integers. In other words, given values on \( \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\} \), we may interpolate values between integers so that \( \pi \) and \( \kappa \) are continuous monotone functions without losing the required properties. Moreover, adjusting the value of \( \eta \), we may assume that

\[
\pi(0) = \kappa(0) = 0
\]

without loss of generality. Furthermore, due to (11.4), modifying \( \pi \) without changing the order of increase, one may assume that

\[
\lambda^{-\pi}(x) \text{ is monotonically decreasing and } \lim_{x \to \infty} \lambda^{-\pi}(x) = 0,
\]

where \( \lambda = r_p \). Thus whenever \( \mu \) has \((\eta, p, \kappa)\)-weak exponential decay, then the conditions (11.9) and (11.10) are always assumed to be true hereafter.

The followings are basic facts on the conditions in Definition 11.4.

**Proposition 11.6.** Let \( \mu \in \mathcal{M}p(K) \).

1. If (11.5) holds, then \( \bar{p} \geq 1/N \).
2. If (11.7) holds, then \( \bar{p} \leq 1/N \).
3. (11.7) holds and \( \kappa \) is bounded if and only if \( \mu \) is elliptic.
4. \( \mu \) has uniform exponential decay if and only if there exist \( \eta > 1, \bar{p}, \underline{p} \in (0, (r_\ast)^{-1}) \) such that

\[
\frac{1}{\eta} \underline{p}^{\lvert w \rvert} \mu(K_w) \leq \mu(K_{wv}) \leq \eta \bar{p}^{\lvert w \rvert} \mu(K_w)
\]

for any \( w, v \in W_x \).
5. If \( \mu \) is a self-similar measure on \( K \) with weight \( (\mu_i)_{i \in S} \). Then \( \mu \) has weak exponential decay if and only if \( \mu_i r_i < 1 \) for any \( i \in S \). Moreover, if \( \mu_i r_i < 1 \) for any \( i \in S \), then \( \mu \) has uniform exponential decay.

**Proof.** (1) Choosing sufficiently large \( \eta \), we have \( \mu(K_w) \leq \eta \bar{p}^{\lvert w \rvert} \) for any \( w \in W_x \). Hence

\[
1 \leq \sum_{w \in W_m} \mu(K_w) \leq \eta(N \bar{p})^m.
\]

This immediately implies \( \bar{p} \geq 1/N \).

(2) By (11.8),

\[
2^n \geq \sum_{w \in W_m} \mu(K_w) \geq \eta^{-1}(N \underline{p})^m.
\]
Therefore, we obtain \( p \leq 1/N \).

(3) Assume that (11.7) holds and \( \kappa \) is bounded. Choose \( M \in \mathbb{N} \) so that 
\[ \sup_{x \geq 0} \kappa(x) \leq M. \]
Then
\[ \mu(K_w) \geq \eta^{-1} p^M \mu(K_w) \]
for any \( w \in W_* \) and any \( i \in S \). Set \( \gamma = \eta^{-1} p^M \). Then we can verify the 
condition (ELm) in [32, Theorem 1.2.4]. Hence by [32, Theorem 1.2.4 and its 
remark], we see that \( \mu \) is elliptic. The converse direction is obvious.

(4) This is immediate from definitions.

(5) Let \( \mu \) be a self-similar measure with weight \( (\mu_i)_{i \in S} \). By [32, Theorem 1.2.7],
it follows that \( \mu(K_w) = \mu(w_1 \ldots w_m) \) for any \( w = w_1 \ldots w_m \in W_* \). Hence if 
(11.5) holds, then \( \overline{p} \geq \max_{i \in S} \mu_i \). This yields \( \mu_i r_i < 1 \) for any \( i \in S \). Conversely 
if \( \mu_i r_i < 1 \) for any \( i \in S \), we let \( \overline{p} = \max_{i \in S} \mu_i \) and obtain (11.5) with \( \eta = 1 \) 
and \( \kappa(x) = 0 \) for any \( x \). At the same time, we obtain (11.7) by letting \( \kappa(x) = 0 \) 
for any \( x \in X \) and \( p = \min_{i \in S} \mu_i \).

The following proposition shows an upper estimate of \( h_\mu(w) \) if \( \mu \) has weak 
exponential decay. As a result, \( \mu \) is shown to be admissible as well.

**Proposition 11.7.** Let \( \mu \) have \( (\eta, p, \kappa) \)-weak exponential decay. Define \( \lambda = r_\ast \overline{p} \).

If \( \alpha > 0 \), then
\[ h_\mu(w) \leq c_{6.5}(\eta(\kappa(|w|) + \frac{1}{1-\lambda}) \sigma_\mu(w) \tag{11.11} \]
for any \( w \in W_* \). If \( \alpha = 0 \), then
\[ h_\mu(w) \leq c_{6.6}(\eta'(w)(\eta(\kappa(|w|) + \frac{1}{1-\lambda}) + \eta(\kappa(|w|)|^2 + \frac{1}{(1-\lambda)^2}) \sigma_\mu(w) \tag{11.12} \]
for any \( w \in W_* \). In particular, \( \mu \) is admissible. Moreover,
\[ \frac{1}{\eta} \sigma_\mu(w) \leq \sigma_\mu(w) \leq \eta \sigma_\mu(w) \tag{11.13} \]
and
\[ \sigma_\mu(wv) \leq \eta^3 \sigma_\mu(w) \times \begin{cases} \lambda^{|v|} & \text{if } |v| \geq \eta(\kappa(|w|)), \\ 1 & \text{otherwise}. \end{cases} \tag{11.14} \]
for any \( w, v \in W_* \).

**Proof.** The estimates (11.11) and (11.12) are immediate by Lemma 6.11. Combining these with (11.4), we obtain (6.2). Hence \( \mu \in \mathcal{M}^{SC}_P(K) \). By (11.5), there exists \( \eta' > 0 \) such that \( \sigma_\mu(w) \leq \eta' \lambda^{|w|} \) for any \( w \in W_* \). This and (11.4) imply
(8.1). (11.5) yields
\[ \sigma_\mu(wv) \leq \eta^3 \sigma_\mu(w) \tag{11.15} \]
for any \( w, v \in W_* \). Note that \( 1 \leq \sigma_\mu(\emptyset) \leq \eta \). It follows by (11.15) that 
\( \sigma_\mu(wv) \leq \eta \sigma_\mu(w) \). Thus \( \mu \) is admissible. At the same time we have (11.13).
Combining (11.15) and (11.13), we obtain (11.14).
The next proposition shows a simple equivalence condition for having uniform exponential decay.

**Proposition 11.8.** Let \( \mu \in \mathcal{M}_p(K) \). \( \overline{\sigma}_\mu \) is an elliptic gauge function if and only if \( \mu \) has uniform exponential decay.

**Remark.** By [32, Theorem 1.2.4], if \( \mu \) is elliptic, then \( \mu(F_w(V_0)) = 0 \) for any \( w \in W_\ast \), where \( V_0 = \partial H_0 \cap K \). This implies that \( \mu(\partial K(\Gamma)) = 0 \) for any \( \Gamma \subseteq W_\ast \). Furthermore, if \( \Gamma \subseteq W_\ast \) is independent, then

\[
\int_{K(\Gamma)} f(x)\mu(dx) = \sum_{w \in \Gamma} \int_{K_w} f(x)\mu(dx) \tag{11.16}
\]

for any \( f \in L^1(K, \mu) \).

**Proof.** Assume that \( \overline{\sigma}_\mu \) is an elliptic gauge function. Then, there exist \( a > 0 \) and \( b \in (0, 1) \) such that

\[
\overline{\sigma}_\mu(wv) \leq ab^{|v|} \overline{\sigma}_\mu(w) \tag{11.17}
\]

for any \( w, v \in W_\ast \). If \( M = \min\{m | ab^m \leq 1 \} \), then \( \overline{\sigma}_\mu(w) = \max\{\sigma_\mu(wv)||v|| \leq M\} \). Hence there exists \( v_\ast \in W_\ast \) such that \( |v_\ast| \leq M \) and \( \overline{\sigma}_\mu(w) = \sigma_\mu(wv_\ast) = (r_\ast)^{|v_\ast|} \mu(K_{ww_\ast}) \). This implies that

\[
\sigma_\mu(w) \leq \overline{\sigma}_\mu(w) = (r_\ast)^{|v_\ast|} \mu(K_{ww_\ast}) \leq (r_\ast)^M \sigma_\mu(w) \tag{11.18}
\]

By (11.17) and (11.18), we have

\[
\sigma_\mu(wv) \leq \overline{\sigma}_\mu(wv) \leq ab^{|v|} \overline{\sigma}_\mu(w) \leq a(r_\ast)^M b^{|v|} \sigma_\mu(w).
\]

This yields

\[
\mu(K_{ww_\ast}) \leq a(r_\ast)^M b(r_\ast)^{|v_\ast|} \mu(K_w).
\]

Let \( \overline{\pi}(x) = 0 \) for any \( x \geq 0 \), \( \eta = a(r_\ast)^M \) and \( \overline{\pi} = b/r_\ast \). Then (11.5) holds. Since \( \overline{\sigma}_\mu \) is elliptic, there exists \( c > 0 \) such that \( \overline{\sigma}_\mu(wi) \geq c \overline{\sigma}(w) \) for any \( w \in W_\ast \) and any \( i \in S \). This along with (11.18) shows that there exists \( c' > 0 \) such that \( \sigma_\mu(wi) \geq c' \sigma_\mu(w) \) for any \( w \in W_\ast \) and any \( i \in S \). Therefore, \( \mu(K_{wi}) \geq c'(r_\ast)^{-1} \mu(K_w) \). Thus we have shown that \( \mu \) has uniform exponential decay.

Conversely assume that \( \mu \) is has uniformly weak exponential decay. We have (11.14) by Proposition 11.7. By Proposition 11.6-(3), there exists \( \gamma > 0 \) such that \( \mu(K_{wi}) \geq \gamma \mu(K_w) \) for any \( w \in W_\ast \) and any \( i \in S \). Hence \( \sigma_\mu(wi) \geq \gamma(r_\ast)^{-1} \sigma_\mu(w) \) for any \( w \in W_\ast \) and any \( i \in S \). Using (11.13), we see that there exists \( c'' > 0 \) such that \( \overline{\sigma}_\mu(wi) \geq c'' \overline{\sigma}_\mu(w) \) for any \( w \in W_\ast \) and any \( i \in S \). This and (11.14) shows that \( \overline{\sigma}_\mu \) is an elliptic gauge function.

As is shown in Proposition 11.7, a measure having weak exponential decay is admissible. In the next theorem, we show that such a measure is controlled by some rate functions. As a consequence, if a measure has weak exponential decay, then time change is possible and there exists a jointly continuous heat kernel with upper estimate (10.13).
Theorem 11.9. If a Borel regular probability measure $\mu$ on $K$ has weak exponential decay, then $\mu \in M_\mu^C(K)$ and it is controlled by some rate functions $(\xi_\mu^*, \xi_\sigma^*, \xi_\kappa^*)$. More specifically, assume that $\mu$ has $(\eta, p, \kappa)$-weak exponential decay. If $\gamma_1 = -1/\log (r, \overline{P})$ and $\gamma_2 = 3\gamma_1 \log \eta$, then

$$\xi_\mu^*(t) = \frac{1}{\eta} e^{(-\gamma_1 \log t + \gamma_2)},$$

$$\xi_\sigma^*(t) = \begin{cases} p\gamma_2 \eta^{-1} t^{-\gamma_1 \log p} & \text{if } \alpha > 0, \\ t^{-\gamma_1 \log p} & \text{if } \alpha = 0, \end{cases}$$

and

$$\xi_\kappa^*(t) = \begin{cases} \gamma_3 (\overline{\mathcal{S}}(-\gamma_1 \log t + \gamma_2)^2 + 1) & \text{if } \alpha > 0, \\ \gamma_3 (\overline{\mathcal{S}}(-\gamma_1 \log t + \gamma_2)^2 + 1) & \text{if } \alpha = 0, \end{cases}$$

where $\gamma_3$ is a constant determined by $(\eta, p, \kappa)$. In particular, if $\mu$ has uniform exponential decay, then $\xi_\mu^*$ and $\xi_\kappa^*$ are constants.

We will prove the above theorem later in this section. For the moment, we present a corollary on diagonal upper heat kernel estimate.

Corollary 11.10. Let $\mu$ be a Borel regular probability measure on $K$. Assume that $\mu$ has $(\eta, p, \kappa)$-exponential decay. If $\mu$ is controlled by rate functions $(\xi_\sigma, \xi_\sigma, \xi_\kappa)$ and $\lim_{s \to \infty} \mathcal{G}(x)/x = 0$, then

$$\limsup_{t \downarrow 0} -\frac{\log p_\mu(t, x, x)}{\log t} \leq \limsup_{s \downarrow 0} \frac{\log \left( \max \{ \xi_\sigma(s), \xi_\kappa^*(s) \} \right)}{\log s}$$

(11.19)

for any $x \in K$. In particular, if $\alpha = 0$, then

$$\limsup_{t \downarrow 0} -\frac{\log p_\mu(t, x, x)}{\log t} \leq 1$$

for any $x \in K$.

Remark. If $\xi_\mu^*(t) = \max \{ \xi_\sigma(t), \xi_\kappa^*(t) \}$, then $\xi_\mu^*(t)$ is better than both $\xi_\sigma(t)$ and $\xi_\kappa^*(t)$ as a rate function. In fact, $\mu(K_w) \geq \xi_\mu^*(\mathcal{S}_\mu(w)) \geq \xi_\kappa^*(\mathcal{S}_\mu(w))$ for example.

Remark. If $\mu$ has uniform exponential decay, then $\mathcal{G}$ is bounded and hence $\lim_{x \to \infty} \mathcal{G}(x)/x = 0$. Thus we have (11.19).

Proof of Corollary 11.10. Define $\xi_\mu^*(t) = \max \{ \xi_\sigma(t), \xi_\kappa^*(t) \}$. Note that $\mu$ is controlled by rate functions $(\xi_\mu^*, \xi_\kappa^*, \xi_\kappa^*)$. Hence by Theorems 10.5 and 10.10, we have

$$p_\mu(t, x, x) \leq \frac{1}{\xi_\mu^*(\theta(t)) \xi_\sigma^*(\xi_\kappa^*(\theta(t)))}$$

for any $x \in X$ and any $t \in [0, 1]$. Since $\theta$ is the inverse of $t \xi_\kappa^*(t)$,

$$\limsup_{t \downarrow 1} -\frac{\log p_\mu(t, x, x)}{\log t} \leq \limsup_{s \downarrow 0} \frac{\log \xi_\mu^*(s) \xi_\kappa^*(\xi_\sigma^*(s))}{\log s \xi_\kappa^*(s)}$$

(11.20)
By (11.4), for sufficiently small $t > 0$, we see that $1 \leq \xi_h^k(s) \leq c(\log s)^4$. Hence

$$
\lim_{s \to 0} \frac{\log \xi_h^k(s)}{\log s} = 0.
$$

Furthermore, $\log \xi_h^k(\xi_h^k(s)) = (\log p)\xi_h(1 - c_1 \log t + c_2) - \log \eta$, where $c_1 > 0$ and $c_2$ are constants. Since $\lim_{s \to 0} \xi_h(s)/s = 0$ and $|\log \xi_h^k(\xi_h^k(s))| \geq |\log \xi_h^k(\xi_h^k(s))|$ for sufficiently small $s > 0$, it follows that

$$
\lim_{s \to 0} \frac{\log \xi_h^k(\xi_h^k(s))}{\log s} = 0.
$$

Hence, we obtain (11.19) from (11.20).

We now begin to prove Theorem 11.9. First we prepare a lemma.

**Lemma 11.11.** Assume that $\pi : [0, \infty) \to [0, \infty)$ is a doubling non-decreasing function and satisfies (11.4). Fix $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and $c > 0$. Define $f(t) : (0, \infty) \to [0, \infty)$ by

$$
f(t) = \begin{cases} 
\pi(-c \log t)^k + 1 & \text{if } t \in (0, 1], \\
1 & \text{if } t > 1.
\end{cases}
$$

Then there exist $c_1 > 1$ and $c_2 > 0$ such that $c_1 c_2 > 1$ and

$$
f(c_1 t) \geq c_2 f(t)
$$

for any $t > 0$.

**Proof.** Since $\pi$ is doubling, there exist $\gamma_1, \gamma_2 \in (0, 1)$ such that $\pi(\gamma_1 t) \geq \gamma_2 \pi(t)$ for any $t > 0$. Let $x = -\log t$ for $t \in (0, 1]$. Choose $s > 1$ so that $1 - 1/s = \gamma_1$. Let $A > 1$. Then if $x \geq \log A$,

$$
\frac{\pi(c(x - \log A))^k + 1}{\pi(c x)^k + 1} \geq \min \left\{1, \frac{\pi(c(x - \log A))^k}{\pi(c x)^k} \right\} \geq (\gamma_2)^k.
$$

On the other hand, for $0 < x \leq s \log A$, we see that

$$
\frac{1}{\pi(c x)^k + 1} \geq \frac{1}{\pi(c s \log A)^k + 1}.
$$

These inequalities imply that

$$
\frac{f(A t)}{f(t)} \geq \min \left\{(\gamma_2)^k, \frac{1}{\pi(c s \log A)^k + 1} \right\}.
$$

Define $F(A)$ as the right-hand side of this inequality. Then by (11.4), we see that $AF(A) \to \infty$ as $A \to \infty$. In particular, we may choose $A > 1$ so that $AF(A) > 1$. Letting $c_1 = A$ and $c_2 = F(A)$, we obtain the desired conclusion.
Proof of Theorem 11.9. First we discuss $\xi^\ast$. By (11.14) and (11.9), $\varphi^\ast(w) \leq \eta^3 \lambda^{|w|}$ for any $w \in W$. Hence

$$-\gamma_1 \log \varphi^\ast(w) + \gamma_2 \geq |w|$$  \hfill (11.21)

Hence by (11.11) and (11.12),

$$h(w) \leq 3 |w|$$

for any $w \in W$. Hence

$$-1 \log (w) + 2 \geq |w|$$  \hfill (11.21)

Hence by (11.11) and (11.12),

$$h(w) \leq 3 \times \left\{ \begin{array}{ll}
(\varphi(-\gamma_1 \log \varphi^\ast(w) + \gamma_2)^2 + 1) & \text{if } \alpha > 0, \\
(\varphi(-\gamma_1 \log \varphi^\ast(w) + \gamma_2)^4 + 1) & \text{if } \alpha = 0.
\end{array} \right.$$  

for some $\gamma_3 > 0$. Thus $h(\emptyset)^2 \leq \xi_\emptyset^\ast(\varphi^\ast(w))$. Furthermore, by (11.10), $t \xi^\ast_h(t)$ is continuous, monotonically increasing and $\lim_{t \to 0} t \xi^\ast_h(t) = 0$.

Next, if $\alpha = 0$, we may choose $\xi_\emptyset^\ast(t) = t$. Assume $\alpha > 0$. By (11.8) and (11.21),

$$\mu(K_w) \geq \frac{1}{\eta^{|w|}} \geq \frac{p^\gamma_2}{\eta} (\varphi^\ast(w))^{-\gamma_1 \log 2}$$

Therefore, $\mu(K_w) \geq \xi_\emptyset^\ast(\varphi^\ast(w))$. Obviously $\xi_\emptyset^\ast$ is doubling.

Finally about $\xi^\ast_h$, by (11.7) and (11.21),

$$\mu(K_w) \geq \xi^\ast_h(\varphi^\ast(w)) \mu(K_w)$$

By (11.6), $\xi^\ast_h$ is doubling.

\hfill $\Box$

12 Protodistance and diagonal lower estimate of heat kernel

In this section, we will present a diagonal lower estimate of heat kernel (12.11) in which the volume of the “ball” with respect to “protodistance” $d_\mu$ plays the principal part. Note that we do not attempt to create a general notion of “protodistance” but we are going to call the nonnegative function $\delta_\mu : K \times K \to [0, \infty)$ defined later in this section by the name “protodistance”, which is not even symmetric nor a quasimetric in general. Once $\mu$ has the volume doubling property with respect to $d_\ast$, however, our protodistance $d_\mu$ is equivalent to some power of a distance under which sub-Gaussian heat kernel estimates (1.7) and (1.8) hold as we will see in Section 15.

After the introduction of $d_\mu$, assuming that $\mu$ has weak exponential decay, we study lower estimate of $p_\mu(t, x, x)$ as $t \downarrow 0$. Note that uniform upper estimate of $p_\mu(t, x, x)$ has obtained in the previous section.

Throughout this section, we assume the following property:

$$\lim_{m \to \infty} (r_\ast)^m \mu(V_m(x)) = 0. \hfill (12.1)$$

for any $x \in K$. If $\mu$ has weak exponential decay, then this assumption is satisfied.

Next we define our “protodistance” $d_\mu$.
Definition 12.1. For $m \geq 0$, $x \in K$, 
\[
\epsilon_{\mu}(m, x) = \max\{(r_{\ast})^{k}\mu(V_{k}(x))|k \geq m\}
\]
\[
\tilde{m}_{\mu}(t, x) = \begin{cases} 
\max\{m|\epsilon_{\mu}(m, x) \geq t\} + 1 & \text{if } \epsilon_{\mu}(0, x) \geq t, \\
0 & \text{if } \epsilon_{\mu}(0, x) < t.
\end{cases}
\]

and 
\[
\delta_{\mu}(x, y) = \inf\{t|y \in V_{\tilde{m}_{\mu}(t, x)}(x)\}
\]

We call $\delta_{\mu}$ a protodistance associated with the measure $\mu$. By the assumption (12.1), $\epsilon_{\mu}(m, x)$ is well-defined and $\lim_{m \to \infty} \epsilon_{\mu}(m, x) = 0$ for any $x \in K$. Consequently, $\tilde{m}_{\mu}(t, x)$ and $\delta_{\mu}(x, y)$ are well-defined as well and $\delta_{\mu}(x, y) \geq 0$ and $\delta_{\mu}(x, y) = 0$ if and only if $x = y$. Mostly, however, the protodistance is not a (quasi)metric. For example, $\delta_{\mu}(x, y) \neq \delta_{\mu}(y, x)$ in general. Later in Section 19, we will show inequalities (19.1), (19.3) and (19.4) whose combination can be regarded as a kind of primitive counterpart of weakened triangle inequality $d(x, y) \leq C(d(x, z) + d(z, y))$, where $C \geq 1$ is a fixed constant. Indeed, the combination of (19.1), (19.3) and (19.4) will be shown to yield the weakened triangle inequality if $\mu$ has the volume doubling property.

If no confusion can occur, we write $\epsilon(m, x), \tilde{m}(t, x)$ and $\delta(x, y)$ instead of $\epsilon_{\mu}(m, x), \tilde{m}_{\mu}(t, x)$ and $\delta_{\mu}(x, y)$ respectively.

The protodistance $\delta_{\mu}$ has another expression by means of the separation number $k(x, y)$ defined below.

Definition 12.2. Let $x, y \in K$. A sequence $(w(1), \ldots, w(j)) \in (W_{m})^j$ is called a chain between $x$ and $y$ if and only if $x \in K_{w(1)}, y \in K_{w(j)}$ and $K_{w(i)} \cap K_{w(i+1)} \neq \emptyset$ for any $i = 1, \ldots, j - 1$. Define 
\[
\ell_{m}(x, y) = \min\{k|\text{there exists a chain } (w(1), \ldots, w(k)) \in (W_{m})^{k} \text{ between } x \text{ and } y\}
\]
and 
\[
k(x, y) = \max\{m|\ell_{m}(x, y) \leq 2\}.
\]

The number $\ell_{m}(x, y)$ is the length of shortest walk in $W_{m}$ between $x$ and $y$. $k(x, y)$ represents the level at which two points $x$ and $y$ are separated. Obviously, $k(x, y) < +\infty$ if $x \neq y$. In case $x = y$, we think of $k(x, y) = +\infty$. The following lemma is straight forward from the above definition.

Lemma 12.3. If $x \neq y \in K$, then $y \in V_{k(x, y)}(x) \setminus V_{k(x, y)+1}(x)$.

Immediately by the above definitions, we obtain the next lemma.

Lemma 12.4. Let $j \geq 1$. Then $\tilde{m}_{\mu}(t, x) = j$ if and only if $\epsilon_{\mu}(j, x) < t \leq \epsilon_{\mu}(j-1, x)$.

The above lemmas gives the following alternative expression of $\delta_{\mu}$ using $k(x, y)$.
Proposition 12.5. For any \(x, y \in K\),
\[
\delta_{\mu}(x, y) = \epsilon_{\mu}(k(x, y), x).
\]
Proof. Let \(k(x, y) = k\). Then by Lemmas 12.3 and 12.4,
\[
\{t | y \in V_{\tilde{m}(t,x)}(x)\} = \{t | t \geq \tilde{m}(t, x)\} = \{t | \epsilon(k, x) < t\}.
\]
Hence \(\delta(x, y) = \epsilon(k(x, y), x)\).

A “ball” with respect to the protodistance \(\delta_{\mu}\) is identified with \(V_{m}(x)\) as follows.

Proposition 12.6. Define \(B_{\delta_{\mu}}(x, r) = \{y | \delta_{\mu}(x, y) < r\}\) for \(x \in K\) and \(r > 0\). Then
\[
B_{\delta_{\mu}}(x, t) = V_{\tilde{m}_{\mu}(t,x)}(x)
\]
and
\[
\mu(V_{\tilde{m}_{\mu}(t,x)}(x)) \leq \frac{t}{(r_{*})^{m_{\mu}(t,x)}}
\]
for any \(x \in K\) and \(t > 0\).

Proof. First assume that \(\delta(x, y) < t\). Then by the definition of \(\delta(--, -)\), if follows that \(y \in V_{\tilde{m}}(t,x)\). Conversely, if \(y \in V_{\tilde{m}}(t,x)\), then \(k(x, y) \leq \tilde{m}(t, x)\) and \(\epsilon(m, x) < t \leq \epsilon(m-1, x)\), where \(m = \tilde{m}(t, x)\), by Lemma 12.4. This implies \(\delta(x, y) = \epsilon(k(x, y), x) \leq \epsilon(m, x) < t\). Thus we have obtained (12.2).

By the definition of \(\epsilon(m, x)\), it follows that \(\epsilon(\tilde{m}(t,x), x) < t\). Hence
\[
\mu(V_{\tilde{m}(t,x)}(x)) = \frac{(r_{*})^{m(t,x)}}{(r_{*})^{m(t,x)}} \epsilon(\tilde{m}(t,x), x) \leq \frac{t}{(r_{*})^{m(t,x)}}
\]

The above proposition implies that \(\delta_{\mu}\) gives the same topology on \(K\) as \(d_{*}\). More precisely, we have the following fact.

Corollary 12.7. Define
\[
O_{\delta_{\mu}} = \{O | O \subseteq K; \text{for any } x \in O, \text{there exists } r > 0 \text{ such that } B_{\delta_{\mu}}(x, r) \subseteq O\}.
\]
Then \(O_{\delta_{\mu}}\) coincides with the collection of open sets with respect to \(d_{*}\).

Now we start to study diagonal lower heat kernel estimate. In the rest of this section, \(\mu \in \mathcal{M}_{P}(K)\) is assumed to have \((\eta, p, \kappa)\)-weak exponential decay. By the results of the last section, there exists a jointly continuous heat kernel \(p_{\mu}(t, x, y)\).

To begin with, we have an upper estimate of exit time from a neighborhood \(V_{m}(x)\).
Lemma 12.8. If $\mu$ has $(\eta, p, \kappa)$-weak exponential decay, then there exists $c_{12.4} > 0$ such that

$$\sup_{y \in \mathcal{V}(x)} \tilde{E}_y(\tau_{\mathcal{V}(x)}) \leq c_{12.4}(r_*)^{m} \mu(V_m(x)) \times \begin{cases} \pi(m) + 1 & \text{if } \alpha > 0, \\ \pi(m)^2 + 1 & \text{if } \alpha = 0 \end{cases} \quad (12.4)$$

for any $x \in K$ and any $m \geq 1$.

Proof. Note that $\mu_w$ has $(\eta, p, \kappa_{|w|})$-weak exponential decay, where $\pi_m(k) = \pi(k + m)$ and $k_{m}(k) = k(k + m)$. Hence by (11.11) and (11.12),

$$h_{\mu_w}(\emptyset) \leq \begin{cases} c_{6.5}[\pi(|w|) + 1] & \text{if } \alpha > 0, \\ c_{6.6}[\pi(|w|)^2 + 1] & \text{if } \alpha = 0. \end{cases}$$

Combining this with (7.7), we obtain (12.4). \qed

We also have a lower estimate of the exit time from $V_m(x)$ as follows.

Lemma 12.9.

$$\tilde{E}_x(\tau_{\mathcal{V}(x)}) \geq c_{7.8}(r_*)^{m} \mu(V_{m+1}(x)) \quad (12.5)$$

for any $x \in K$ and any $m \geq 1$.

Proof. This follows immediately by (7.8). \qed

Next we present three estimates concerning exit time and a heat kernel, which are known to hold in general setting of diffusion processes on metric measure spaces. The following fact has been obtained in the proof of [27, Lemma 3.12].

Lemma 12.10. Let $U$ be an open subset of $K$. If $x \in U$, then

$$\tilde{E}_x(\tau_U) \leq t + \tilde{P}_x(\tau_U > t) \sup_{y \in U} \tilde{E}_y(\tau_U) \quad (12.6)$$

Lemma 12.11. Let $U$ be an open subset of $K$. Then for any $x \in U$,

$$\tilde{P}_x(\tau_U > t)^2 \leq \mu(U)p_{\mu}(2t, x, x). \quad (12.7)$$

Proof. \begin{align*}
\tilde{P}_x(\tau_U > t)^2 & \leq \tilde{P}_x(X_t \in U)^2 = \left(\int_U p_\mu(t, x, y)\mu(dy)\right)^2 \\
& \leq \mu(U) \int_U p_\mu(t, x, y)^2 \mu(dy) = \mu(U)p_{\mu}(2t, x, x)
\end{align*}

Using Lemma 12.10 and 12.11, we obtain the following lower estimate of $p_{\mu}(2t, x, x)$. 56
Lemma 12.12. Let $U$ be an open subset containing $x$. If $\tilde{E}_x(\tau_U) > t$, then
\[
\left( \frac{\tilde{E}_x(\tau_U) - t}{\sup_{y \in U} \tilde{E}_x(\tau_U)} \right)^2 \frac{1}{\mu(U)} \leq p_\mu(2t, x, x). \tag{12.8}
\]

Remark. The inequality (12.8) holds without assuming that $\mu$ has weak exponential decay as long as $\mu \in M^{TC}_P(K)$.

Combining the previous lemmas, we obtain the following lower estimate of $p_\mu(t, x, x)$ for a special $t = t_m$.

Lemma 12.13. Assume that $\mu$ has $(\eta, \mathfrak{p}, \kappa)$-weak exponential decay. Define $t_m = \frac{1}{2} c_{7.8}(r_*)^{m} \mu(V_{m+1}(x))$ and set
\[
\overline{\gamma}(m) = \begin{cases} 
(\pi(m) + 1)^{-2} & \text{if } \alpha > 0, \\
(\pi(m)^2 + 1)^{-2} & \text{if } \alpha = 0.
\end{cases}
\]

Then
\[
c_{12.9} \overline{\gamma}(m) \left( \frac{\mu(V_{m+1}(x))}{\mu(V_m(x))} \right)^2 \frac{1}{\mu(V_m(x))} \leq p(2t_m, x, x) \tag{12.9}
\]
for any $m \geq 0$ and any $x \in K$, where $c_{12.9} = \frac{1}{4}(c_{7.8}/c_{12.4})^2$.

Proof. If $U = V_m(x)$, then (12.8) yields
\[
\left( \frac{\tilde{E}_x(\tau_{V_m(x)}) - t}{\sup_{y \in V_m(x)} \tilde{E}_x(\tau_{V_m(x)})} \right)^2 \frac{1}{\mu(V_m(x))} \leq p_\mu(2t, x, x).
\]
Setting $t = t_m$ and making use of (12.4) and (12.5), we obtain (12.9). \qed

Now we have diagonal lower estimate of the heat kernel $p_\mu(t, x, x)$.

Theorem 12.14. Assume that $\mu$ has $(\eta, \mathfrak{p}, \kappa)$-weak exponential decay. Define $\gamma_* = r_*/c_{7.8}$,
\[
m_\mu(t, x) = \tilde{m}_\mu(\gamma_* t, x) - 2, \tag{12.10}
\]
and
\[
C^*_\mu(t, x) = c_{12.9} \overline{\gamma}(m_\mu(t, x)) \left( \frac{\mu(V_m(t, x) + 1(x))}{\mu(V_m(t, x))} \right)^3 \left( \frac{\mu(V_m(t, x) + 2(x))}{\mu(V_m(t, x) + 1(x))} \right).
\]

Then
\[
C^*_\mu(t, x) \left( \frac{r_*}{\overline{\gamma}(\mu, \gamma_* t, x)} \right) t \leq \frac{C^*_\mu(t, x)}{\mu(B_{\gamma_*}(x, \gamma_* t))} \leq p_\mu(t, x, y) \tag{12.11}
\]
for any $t \in (0, 1]$ and any $x \in K$.

Remark. If $\mu$ has weak exponential decay, then (12.1) is satisfied. Therefore, we may use the results on the protodistance in the following proof.
Proof. It follows that 
\[ m_{\mu}(t, x) = \max\{m|c_{7,8}(r_{\gamma})m\mu(V_{m+1}(x)) \geq t\} \]
By (12.9), the above equality yields 
\[ c_{12.9} \mathcal{R}^* (m_{\mu}(t, x)) \left( \frac{\mu(V_{m+1}(x, t, x))}{\mu(V_{m}(t, x))} \right)^2 \frac{1}{V_{m}(t, x)} \leq p_{\mu}(t, x, x) \]
Since the left-hand side of this inequality equals to \( C_\mu^*(t, x)V_{m}(t, x)^2 \), we obtain (12.11) by Proposition 12.6.

The part \( C_\mu^*(t, x) \) is expected to be a higher order term comparing with \( \mu(B_{\delta_t}(x, \gamma+t))^{-1} \) as \( t \downarrow 0 \). In fact, we show that \( \liminf_{t \uparrow 0} C_\mu^*(t, x)|\log t|^q > 0 \) for \( \mu \)-a.e. \( x \in K \) in Theorem 12.16. Furthermore, if \( \mu \) has the doubling property and uniform exponential decay, then \( C_\mu^*(t, x) \) is bounded from below by a constant which is independent of \( t \) and \( x \).

The next lemma has essentially obtained by Andres and Kajino in [1]. They have used it to show a lower diagonal estimate of the heat kernels of the Liouville Brownian motion. We modified their result in accordance with our setting.

Lemma 12.15. Let \( \mu \) be a Borel regular probability measure on \( K \) and let \( \{a_n\}_{n \geq 1} \) be a positive sequence. If \( \sum_{n \geq 1} 1/a_n < +\infty \), then for \( \mu \)-a.e. \( x \in K \), there exists \( n(x) \in \mathbb{N} \) such that \( a_m\mu(V_{n(x)}(x)) \geq \mu(V_{n-1}(x)) \) for any \( m \geq n(x) \).

Proof. For \( w \in W_m \), set \( V^0_m(w) = V^0_m(K_w) \) and \( V^1_m(w) = V^1_m(K_w) \). Then \( V^0_m(w) \subseteq V_m(x) \subseteq V^1_m(w) \) if \( x \in K_w \). Note that \( \#(V^1_m(K_w)) \leq 5^n \). Define \( w = w_1 \ldots w_{m-1} \) for any \( w = w_1 \ldots w_m \). Using Lemma 2.11, we obtain 
\[ \int_K \frac{\mu(V_{m-1}(x))}{\mu(V_m(x))} \mu(dx) \leq \sum_{w \in W_m} \int_{K_w} \frac{\mu(V_{m-1}(x))}{\mu(V_m(x))} \mu(dx) \leq \sum_{w \in W_m} \frac{\mu(V^1_{m-1}(w))}{\mu(V^0_m(w))} \mu(K_w) \leq \sum_{w \in W_m} \mu(K_w) \leq 5^n N \sum_{w \in W_m} \mu(K_w) \leq 10^n N \]  
(12.12)
Let 
\[ A_m = \{x|x \in K, a_m \mu(V_m(x)) \leq \mu(V_{m-1}(x))\}. \]
By (12.12), 
\[ a_m \mu(A_m) \leq 10^n N \]
and hence \( \sum_{m \geq 1} \mu(A_m) < +\infty \). Now the Borel-Cantelli lemma implies the desired conclusion.

Theorem 12.16. Assume that \( \mu \) has \((\eta, p, \kappa)\)-weak exponential decay. Then there exist \( c_{12.13} > 0, q \in [0, 9] \) and \( \{T_x\}_{x \in K} \) such that \( T_x > 0 \) for \( \mu \)-a.e. \( x \in K \) and if \( t \in (0, T_x] \), then 
\[ \frac{c_{12.13}}{|\log t|^q} \leq C_\mu^*(t, x). \]  
(12.13)
Remark. By the following proof, one can see that if $\alpha > 0$, then $q = 6 + \epsilon$ for any $\epsilon > 0$ and if $\alpha = 0$, then $q = 8 + \epsilon$ for any $\epsilon > 0$.

Proof. Since $(r-s)^{|w|}\mu(K_\mu) \leq c_1\lambda^{|w|}$ for any $w \in W_\mu$, we have $(r-s)mV_{m+1}(x) \leq c_2\lambda^m$. By the definition of $m_\mu(t,x)$, it follows that $m_\mu(t,x) \leq c_3|\log t|$ for any $t \in (0,1]$.

Let $a_m = (m-1)^{1+\epsilon}$ for some $\epsilon > 0$. Then $\sum_{m \geq 2} \frac{1}{a_m} < +\infty$. Lemma 12.15 implies that for $\mu$-a.e. $x \in K$, $m^{-(1+\epsilon)} \leq \mu(V_{m+1}(x))/\mu(V_m(x))$ for sufficiently large $m$. Hence,

$$\frac{c_4}{|\log t|^{1+\epsilon}} \leq \frac{V_{m_\mu(t,x)+1}(x)}{V_{m_\mu(t,x)}(x)}$$

for sufficiently small $t > 0$.

On the other hand, $\pi(m) \leq c_5m$ for any $m \geq 1$. Hence if $\alpha > 0$, $\pi^*(m) \geq c_6m^{-\epsilon}$ for sufficiently large $m$. Moreover, it follows that $m^{-(1+\epsilon)}(m+1)^{-(1+\epsilon)} \leq \mu(V_{m+2}(x))/\mu(V_m(x))$. Hence combining these with (12.14), we obtain (12.13). If $\alpha = 0$, then the arguments are entirely the same except that $\pi^*(m) \geq c_7m^{-\epsilon}$.

Since $r_\ast = 1$ if $\alpha = 0$, we immediately obtain the next corollary.

Corollary 12.17. Assume that $\mu$ has $(\eta,p,\kappa)$-weak exponential decay and that $\alpha = 0$. Then there exists $q \in [0,9]$ such that for $\mu$-a.e. $x \in K$,

$$\frac{c_{12.13}}{|\log t|^q} \leq p_\mu(t,x,y)$$

for sufficiently small $t > 0$. In particular,

$$1 \leq \liminf_{t \downarrow 0} \frac{-\log p_\mu(t,x,x)}{\log t}$$

for $\mu$-a.e. $x \in K$. Furthermore, if $\lim_{x \to \infty} \xi(x)/x = 0$, then

$$\lim_{t \downarrow 0} \frac{-\log p_\mu(t,x,x)}{\log t} = 1$$

for $\mu$-a.e. $x \in K$.

13 Proof of Theorem 1.1

In this section, we are going to give a proof of Theorem 13.1 which is an exact restatement of Theorem 1.1.

Theorem 13.1. Assume that $\alpha = 0$. Let $\mu$ be a Borel regular probability measure on $K$. Suppose that there exist positive constants $c_1,c_2,\alpha_1,\alpha_2$ such that $\alpha_1 \geq \alpha_2$ and

$$c_1r^{\alpha_1} \leq \mu(B_\epsilon(x,r)) \leq c_2r^{\alpha_2}.$$  (13.1)
for any \( x \in K \) and any \( r \in (0, 1] \). Then \( \mu \) has weak exponential decay, there exists a jointly continuous heat kernel \( p_\mu(t, x, y) \) on \( (0, \infty) \times K \times K \) associated with the time change of the Brownian motion with respect to \( \mu \) and there exist \( \gamma_x > 0, T_x \geq 0 \) and \( c_1 > 0 \) such that \( T_x > 0 \) for \( \mu \)-a.e. \( x \in [0, 1]^2 \) and

\[
\frac{c_1}{t^{1/2}} \log t^{1/2} \leq \frac{c_1}{\mu(B_{B_\mu}(x, \gamma_x t))} \log t^{1/2} \leq p_\mu(t, x, x)
\]

(13.2)

for any \( t \in (0, T_x] \). Furthermore, if there exists a monotonically non-increasing function \( f : (0, \infty) \to [1, \infty) \) such that

\[
\mu(B_\mu(x, 2r)) \leq f(r) \mu(B_\mu(x, r))
\]

(13.3)

for any \( x \in K \) and any \( r > 0 \), and

\[
\lim_{r \to 0} \frac{\log f(r)}{\log r} = 0,
\]

(13.4)

then

\[
\lim_{r \to 0} \frac{\log p_\mu(t, x, x)}{\log t} = 1
\]

(13.5)

for any \( x \in K \).

The condition (13.3) is a relaxed version of the volume doubling property. Note that the volume doubling property corresponds to the case when \( f(r) \) is bounded. There is a slight difference between Corollary 12.17 and this theorem. Namely, in this theorem, (13.5) holds for any \( x \in K \) while it holds only for \( \mu \)-a.e. \( x \in K \) in Corollary 12.17.

**Proof.** By Proposition 11.2, \( \mu \) has weak exponential decay. The existence of the heat kernel and (13.2) can be immediately verified by Theorems 12.14 and 12.16 and Corollary 12.17.

For any \( r_1 > 0 \), we define

\[
k(r_1) = \min\{m | m \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}, 2^m \geq r_1\} \quad \text{and} \quad f(r, r_1) = \prod_{i=1}^{k(r_1)} f(2^{i-1}r)
\]

Then

\[
\mu(B_\mu(x, r_1r)) \leq f(r, r_1) \mu(B_\mu(x, r))
\]

(13.6)

and by (13.4)

\[
\lim_{r \to 0} \frac{\log f(r, r_1)}{\log r} = 0.
\]

(13.7)

Choose \( z \in K \) and \( R > 0 \) so that \( B_\mu(z, R) \subseteq [0, 1]^n \). Then for any \( w \in W_\mu, B_\mu(F_w(z), R l^{-|w|}) \subseteq K_w \). Set \( z_w = F_w(z) \). Note that

\[
K_w \subseteq B_\mu(x, 2\sqrt{n} l^{-|w|}) \subseteq B_\mu(z_w, 3\sqrt{n} l^{-|w|})
\]

60
for any $x \in K$. Let $f_1(r) = f(r, 2\sqrt{nl}/R)$. Then by (13.3)
\[
\mu(K_{wi}) \geq \mu(B_*(z_{wi}, Rl^{-\lfloor |w|/2\rfloor})) \geq \frac{\mu(B_*(z_{wi}, 2\sqrt{nl}^{-\lfloor |w|/2\rfloor}))}{f_1(2l^{-\lfloor |w|/2\rfloor})} \geq \frac{\mu(K_w)}{f_1(Rl^{-\lfloor |w|/2\rfloor})}.
\]
(13.8)
Set $\eta_0 = f_1(Rl^{-1})$ and define
\[
\xi(m) = \frac{1}{\log t} \left( \log f_1(Rl^{-m-1}) - \log \eta_0 \right).
\]
Then we see that
\[
\mu(K_{wi}) \geq \frac{1}{\eta_0} l^{-\xi(w)} \mu(K_w)
\]
and, by (13.7),
\[
\lim_{m \to \infty} \frac{\xi(m)}{m} = 0.
\]
(13.9)
By Corollary 11.10 and (13.9),
\[
\limsup_{t \downarrow 0} -\frac{\log p_{\mu}(t, x, x)}{\log t} \leq 1.
\]
(13.10)
for any $x \in K$. Next note that
\[
B_*(x, l^{-m}) \subseteq V_m(x) \subseteq B_*(x, 3\sqrt{nl}^{-m}).
\]
Define $f_2(r) = f(r, 3\sqrt{nl})$. Then
\[
\mu(V_m(x)) \leq \mu(B_*(x, 3\sqrt{nl}^{-m})) \leq f_2(l^{-m-1}) \mu(B_*(x, l^{-m-1})) \leq f_2(l^{-m-1}) \mu(V_{m+1}(x))
\]
By the definition of $C^*_\mu(t, x)$ given in Theorem 12.14,
\[
C^*_\mu(t, x) \geq c \frac{\mu^*(m)}{f_2(l^{-m-1}) f_2(l^{-m-2})},
\]
(13.11)
where $m = m_{\mu}(t, x)$ and $c$ is independent of $t$ and $x$. Recalling the proof of Theorem 12.16, we see that $m_{\mu}(t, x) \leq c_3 |\log t|$. This fact along with (13.7) shows that
\[
\frac{\log f_2(l^{-m_{\mu}(t, x)-1})}{|\log t|} \leq \frac{\log f_2(l^{-m_{\mu}(t, x)-1})}{m_{\mu}(t, x)} \frac{m_{\mu}(t, x)}{|\log t|} \to 0
\]
as $t \downarrow 0$. Again by the proof of Theorem 12.16, it follows that $\pi^*(m) \geq c_6 m^{-4}$ for sufficiently large $m$. Making use of (13.11), we obtain
\[
\lim_{t \downarrow 0} -\frac{\log C^*_\mu(t, x)}{\log t} = 0
\]
and hence by (12.11),
\[
\liminf_{t \downarrow 0} -\frac{\log p_{\mu}(t, x, x)}{\log t} \geq 1
\]
for any $x \in K$. This, together with (13.10), completes the proof. \qed
14  Random measures having weak exponential decay

In this section, we study a class of random measures \( \{ P_\omega \}_{\omega \in \Omega} \) and prove that they almost surely have weak exponential decay. Our random measure \( P_\omega \) can be thought of as a random self-similar measure where the weight \( (\mu_i)_{i \in S} \) is randomly chosen in every step according to a probability measure on the space of weights \( \Delta_N \).

**Definition 14.1.** Define \( \Delta_N \subseteq \mathbb{R}^N \) by

\[
\left\{ (x_1, \ldots, x_N) \left| \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i = 1, x_i \in [0, 1] \text{ for any } i \in \{1, \ldots, N\} \right. \right\}
\]

Let \( \mathcal{B} \) be the collection of Borel sets of \( \Delta_N \). For a Borel regular probability measure \( \nu \) on \( \Delta_N \), let \( \{ (\Delta_{N,w}, \mathcal{B}_{w}, \nu_{w}) \}_{w \in \mathcal{W}} \) be a collection of independent copies of \( (\Delta_{N}, \mathcal{B}, \nu) \) and define \( (\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P) \) be the product probability space \( \prod_{w \in \mathcal{W}} (\Delta_{w}, \mathcal{B}_{w}, \nu_{w}) \). For any \( \omega = \{\omega_w\}_{w \in \mathcal{W}} \in \Omega \), we define a probability measure \( \tilde{P}_\nu^\omega \) on \( \Sigma \) by

\[
\tilde{P}_\nu^\omega(\Sigma_{w_1, \ldots, w_m}) = \omega_{w_1}(w_1)\omega_{w_2}(w_2)\omega_{w_1w_2}(w_3) \cdots \omega_{w_1, w_m, \ldots, w_{m-1}}(w_m),
\]

where \( \omega_w = (\omega_w(1), \ldots, \omega_w(N)) \in \Delta_N \).

The measures \( \{ \tilde{P}_\nu^\omega \}_{\omega \in \Omega} \) are measures on the Cantor set \( \Sigma \). Using the canonical map \( \pi : \Sigma \to K \), we are going to induce them on the generalized Sierpinski carpet \( K \).

Such random measures have been considered by Falconer [17]. In his case, however, spaces are also randomized, i.e. there is randomness in contraction ratios of the collection of similitudes which characterizes the space. We remark that wider classes of random self-similar measures have been studied by many authors, for example, [22, 36, 2].

Throughout this section, we fix a Borel regular probability measure on \( \Delta_N \) which satisfy the following assumption.

**Assumption 14.2.** \( \nu(\Delta_N \cap (0, 1/r_s)^N) = 1 \) and there exists \( q > 0 \) such that

\[
\int_{\Delta_N} (x_i)^{-q} \nu < +\infty
\]

for any \( i = 1, \ldots, N \).

Recall that \( \pi : \Sigma \to K \) is the natural surjective map given by \( \{ \pi(i_1i_2 \ldots) \} = \cap_{j \geq 1} K_{i_1 \ldots i_j} \).

**Definition 14.3.** For any \( \omega \in \Omega \), define a probability measure \( P_\omega^\nu \) by \( P_\omega^\nu(A) = \tilde{P}_\nu^\omega(\pi^{-1}(A)) \) for any Borel set \( A \subseteq K \).
We use $E_\nu$ and $\mathbb{E}_\nu$ to denote the expectation with respect to $\nu$ and $\mathbb{P}_\nu$ respectively. If no confusion can occur, we use $\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{P}_\omega, \mathbb{P}_\nu$ and $\mathbb{E}$ in place of $\mathbb{P}_\nu, \mathbb{P}_\omega, \mathbb{P}_\nu$ and $\mathbb{E}_\nu$ respectively.

By Lemma 2.7, $\pi$ is one to one on $\pi^{-1}(K\setminus V_s)$. The next proposition shows that for $\mathbb{P}_\nu$-a.e. $\omega$, $\mathbb{P}_\nu(\pi(A)) = P_\nu^\nu(\pi(A))$ for any Borel set $A \subseteq \Sigma$. In other words, we may identify two probability spaced $(\Sigma, \mathbb{P}_\nu)$ and $(K, P_\nu^\nu)$ in the measurable sense.

**Proposition 14.4.** Under Assumption 14.2, for $\mathbb{P}_\nu$-a.e. $\omega$, $P_\nu^\nu(V_*) = 0$. In particular, for $\mathbb{P}_\nu$-a.e. $\omega$,

$$P_\nu^\nu(K_w) = P_\nu^\nu(\Sigma_w)$$

(14.1)

for any $w \in W_s$.

To prove the above proposition, we use the following lemma.

**Lemma 14.5.** Let $J \subseteq \{1, \ldots, N\}$. If $E_\nu(\sum_{j \in J} x_j) < 1$, then, for $\mathbb{P}_\nu$-a.e. $\omega$,

$$P_\nu^\nu(wJ^N) = 0$$

for any $w \in W_s$, where $wJ^N = \{wj_1j_2\ldots j_i \in J \text{ for any } i \in \mathbb{N}\}$.

**Proof.** Set $Z = E_\nu(\sum_{j \in J} x_j)$. Define

$$F_m(\omega) = \frac{1}{Z^m} \sum_{v \in J_m} P_\omega(\Sigma_{wv}).$$

Then

$$F_m(\omega) = \frac{1}{Z^m} P_\nu(\Sigma_w) \sum_{v_1 \ldots v_m \in J_m} \omega_w(v_1)\omega_{wv_1}(v_2)\ldots\omega_{wv_1\ldots v_{m-1}}(v_m).$$

Define $B^m$ be the Borel set of $\prod_{w \in W_s, |w| \leq m} \Delta N_w$ and $\mathcal{F}_m = \{A|A \subseteq \Omega, A = B \times \prod_{w \in W_s, |w| > m} \Delta N_w, B \in B^m\}$. Then $\{F_m\}_{m \geq 0}$ is a $\mathbb{P}_\nu$-martingale with respect to the filtration $\{\mathcal{F}_m\}_{m \geq 0}$. By the martingale convergence theorem, for $\mathbb{P}_\nu$-a.e. $\omega$, $F(\omega) = \lim_{m \to \infty} F_m(\omega)$ exists and is finite. Then

$$P_\nu(wJ^N) \leq Z^m F_m(\omega) \to 0$$

as $m \to \infty$. 

**Proof of Proposition 14.4.** By Proposition 2.6 and Lemma 2.7, we see that

$$V_* = \bigcup_{w \in W_s} \bigcup_{i=1, \ldots, n, j=1,2} F_w(B_{i,j})$$

and $\pi^{-1}(V_*) = \bigcup_{w \in W_s} \bigcup_{i=1, \ldots, n, j=1,2} w(S_{i,j})^N$.

By Assumption 14.2, $E_\nu(\sum_{k \in S_{i,j}} x_k) < 1$. Using the above lemma, we see that for $\mathbb{P}_\nu$-a.e. $\omega$, $\mathbb{P}_\nu(w(S_{i,j})^N) = 0$ for any $w \in W_s$ and any $i, j$. Therefore, $\mathbb{P}_\nu^\nu(\pi^{-1}(V_*)) = 0$ and hence $P_\nu^\nu(V_*) = 0$. 

63
Next we show that \( P^\nu_w \) almost surely has weak exponential decay with linear \( \pi \) and \( \kappa \).

**Theorem 14.6.** Under Assumption 14.2, for \( \mathbb{P}_\nu \)-a.e. \( \omega \), there exist \( \eta_\omega \geq 1, p = (\bar{\pi}, \bar{p}) \in (0, 1/r_\nu)^2 \) and \( a_\omega, b_\omega > 0 \) such that if \( r_\omega(s) = a_\omega s \) and \( \kappa_\omega(s) = b_\omega s \) for any \( s \geq 0 \), then \( P^\nu_w \) has \( (\eta_\nu, p, \kappa_\nu) \)-weak exponential decay, where \( \kappa_\nu = (\kappa_\omega, \kappa_\nu) \).

To prove this theorem, we need the next two lemmas.

**Lemma 14.7.** Let \( (r_1, \ldots, r_N) \in (0, 1)^N \). Define \( r_w = r_{w_1} \cdots r_{w_m} \) for any \( w = w_1 \cdots w_m \in W_\nu \). If

\[
\sum_{j=1}^N \frac{E_\nu((x_1)_j)^q}{(r_1)_j^q} < 1 \tag{14.2}
\]

for some \( q \geq 1 \), then for \( \mathbb{P}_\nu \)-a.e. \( \omega \in \Omega \), there exist \( \eta_\omega \geq 1 \) and \( a_\omega > 0 \) such that if \( |v| \geq a_\omega |w| \), then

\[
P^\nu_w(K_{\nu w}) \leq \eta_\omega r_w P^\nu_w(K_w).
\]

**Proof.** We may assume that (14.1) holds for any \( w \in W_\nu \). Set \( f_{\nu w}(v) = P^\nu_w(\Sigma_{w v}) / P^\nu_w(\Sigma_w) \). For any \( v = v_1 \cdots v_k \),

\[
f_{\nu w}(v) = \prod_{i=1}^k \omega_{wv_1 \cdots v_{i-1}}(v_i)
\]

Hence we have

\[
E_\nu((f_{\nu w}(v))^q) = \prod_{i=1}^k E_\nu((x_{v_i})^q) = \prod_{i=1}^k \int_{\Delta_N} (x_{v_i})^q \nu(dx). \tag{14.3}
\]

Define \( A_k(w) = \{ \omega | \omega \in \Omega, f_{\nu w}(v) > r_v \text{ for some } v \in W_k \} \). Using Chebyshev’s inequality and (14.3), we obtain

\[
\mathbb{P}(A_k(w)) \leq \sum_{v \in W_k} \mathbb{P}(f_{\nu w}(v) \geq r_v)
\]

\[
\leq \sum_{v \in W_k} \mathbb{E}(f_{\nu w}(v))^q / (r_v)^q = \sum_{v \in W_k} \prod_{i=1}^k \left( \frac{E_\nu((x_{v_i})^q)}{(r_{v_i})^q} \right) = \left( \sum_{j=1}^N \frac{E_\nu((x_j)_j)^q}{(r_j)_j^q} \right)^k.
\]

Hence if (14.2) holds, then the Borel-Cantelli lemma implies that there exists \( m \in \mathbb{N} \) such that \( f_{\nu w}(v) < r_v \) if \( |v| \geq m \). Define \( M(\omega, w) \) as the minimum of such \( m \). Then \( \{ \omega | M(\omega, w) > k \} = \cup_{i \geq k} A_i(w) \). Hence

\[
\mathbb{P}(M(\omega, w) \geq k \text{ for some } w \in W_m) \leq \sum_{w \in W_m} \mathbb{P}(M(\omega, w) \geq k)
\]

\[
= \sum_{w \in W_m} \mathbb{P}(\cup_{i \geq k} A_i(w)) \leq \lambda^k \frac{N^m}{1 - \lambda},
\]
where }\lambda = \sum_{j=1}^{N} \frac{E_{\nu}(x_{ij})}{(r_{ij})^{p}}\). Choose }L \in \mathbb{N}\text{ so that }\lambda^{L}N < 1. \text{ Then the above inequality implies}

\[ \sum_{m \geq 0} \mathbb{P}(M(\omega, w) \geq Lm \text{ for some } w \in W_{m}) \leq \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \frac{(\lambda^{L}N)^{m}}{1 - \lambda} < +\infty.\]

Again by the Borel-Cantelli lemma, for }\mathbb{P}\text{-a.e. }\omega, \text{ there exists } k \in \mathbb{N}\text{ such that if }|w| \geq k, \text{ then } M(\omega, w) \leq L|w|\text{. Hence if }a_{\omega} = \max_{w \in W_{k}} M(\omega, w)/|w|\text{ and }\eta_{\omega} = \sup_{v \in W_{k}} (r_{v})^{-1} P_{\omega}^{v}(K_{v}), \text{ then }a_{\omega} \text{ and }\eta_{\omega}\text{ are finite and we have the desired statement.}\]

\textbf{Lemma 14.8.} Let } (r_{1}, \ldots, r_{N}) \in (0, 1)^{N}\text{. If}

\[ \sum_{i=1}^{N} E_{\nu}(x_{i})^{-q}(r_{i})^{q} < 1 \] (14.4)

\text{for some }q > 0, \text{ then for }\mathbb{P}_{\nu}\text{-a.e. }\omega \in \Omega, \text{ there exist }\eta_{\omega} \geq 1 \text{ and }\beta_{\omega} \in \mathbb{N}\text{ such that if }|v| \geq b_{\omega}|w|, \text{ then}

\[ P_{\omega}^{v}(\Sigma_{wv}) \geq \frac{1}{\eta_{\omega}} r_{v} P_{\omega}^{v}(\Sigma_{wv}) \]

\text{for any } w \in W_{\ast}\text{.}

\textbf{Proof.} We use the same notation as in the proof of Lemma 14.7. Define }B_{k}(w) = \{\omega|\omega \in \Delta_{N}, f_{\omega,w}(v) < r_{v} \text{ for some } v \in W_{k}\}\text{. Using Chebyshev’s inequality and (14.3), we obtain}

\[ \mathbb{P}(B_{k}(w)) \leq \sum_{v \in W_{k}} \mathbb{P}(f_{\omega,w}(v)^{-q} \geq (r_{v})^{-q}) \leq \sum_{v \in W_{k}} E(f_{\omega,w}(v)^{-q})(r_{v})^{q} \]

\[ = \sum_{v \in W_{k}} \prod_{i=1}^{N} E_{\nu}(x_{w_{i}})^{-q}(r_{w_{i}}) = \left( \sum_{j=1}^{N} E_{\nu}(x_{i})^{-q}(r_{i})^{q} \right)^{k}.\]

The rest is entirely analogous to the counterpart of the proof of Lemma 14.7.\]

\textbf{Proof of Theorem 14.6.} By Assumption 14.2,

\[ P_{\omega}^{v}(K_{wv}) \leq (r_{*})^{-|v|} P_{\omega}^{v}(K_{w}) \]

\text{for any } w, v \in W_{\ast}\text{. Again by Assumption 14.2, for any } i \in \{1, \ldots, N\},

\[ E_{\nu}(r_{*}x_{i})^{q} \rightarrow 0 \]

\text{as }q \rightarrow \infty. \text{ Hence for sufficiently large }q, \text{ we may choose }p \in (0, 1/r_{*})\text{ so that}

\[ \sum_{i=1}^{N} \frac{E_{\nu}(x_{i})^{q}}{p^{i}} < 1.\]
By Lemma 14.7, for $\mathbb{P}_\omega$-a.e. $\omega$, if $\mathbb{P}_\infty(x) = a_\omega x$, then we have (11.4) and (11.5).

By Assumption 14.2, there exists $p \in (0, 1/r_*)$ such that

$$\sum_{i=1}^{N} E_i((x_i)^p) p^q < 1.$$ 

Hence by Lemma 14.8, we have (11.6), (11.7) and (11.8).

By Theorem 14.6, $P_\nu$ has weak exponential decay with $\nu(x) = b_\omega x$. If $\nu$ decays rapidly near the boundary of $\Delta_N$, we have better $\mathbb{P}_\omega$.

**Theorem 14.9.** Define $F(t) = (\Delta M \cap [0, t]^N)$. Let $r \in (0, 1)$ and let $\mathbb{P}_\omega$ be monotonically nondecreasing. If

$$\sum_{m=0}^{\infty} N^m F(r^{2^m}) < +\infty,$$  \hspace{1cm} (14.5)

then for $\mathbb{P}_\omega$-a.e. $\omega$, there exists $c_\omega > 0$ such that

$$\nu(K_{w_i}) \geq c_\omega r^{|w_i|} \nu(K_{w_i})$$ \hspace{1cm} (14.6)

for any $w \in W_*$ and any $i \in S$.

**Proof.** Set

$$Y_m = \{\omega | \text{there exist } w \in W_m, i \in S \text{ such that } \omega_w(i) < r^{|2^m|}\}.$$

Then

$$\mathbb{P}_\nu(Y_m) \leq \sum_{w \in W_m, i \in S} \mathbb{P}_\nu(\omega_w(i) < r^{|2^m|}) \leq N^{m+1} F(r^{|2^m|}).$$

Since we have (14.5), the Borel-Cantelli lemma shows that for $\mathbb{P}_\nu$-a.e. $\omega$, there exists $k \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $P_\nu(K_{w_i}) \geq r^{|w_i|} P_\nu(K_{w_i})$ if $|w| \geq k$. Choosing sufficiently small $c_\omega > 0$, we verify (14.6).

For example, if $\nu([0, t_*]^n) = 0$ for some $t_* > 0$, then we may choose $\mathbb{P}_\omega(x)$ as a constant. In case $\alpha = 0$, Corollary 12.17 implies the following assertion.

**Corollary 14.10.** Assume that $\alpha = 0$. Let $r \in (0, 1)$ and let $\mathbb{P}_\omega$ be monotonically nondecreasing. If $\mathbb{P}_\nu(x) \to 0$ as $x \to \infty$ and (14.5) is satisfied, then for $\mathbb{P}_\nu$-a.e. $\omega$, $P_\nu$ has weak exponential decay and

$$\lim_{t \to 0} \frac{\log P_\nu(t, x)}{\log t} = 1$$

for $P_\nu$-a.e. $x \in K$.  

66
15 Volume doubling measure and sub-Gaussian heat kernel estimate

After this section, we consider the case when $\mu$ has the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$, which is the restriction of the Euclidean metric to $K$. The volume doubling property is known to be one of the indispensable parts for sub-Gaussian heat kernel estimates. See [26, 31, 27] for example. At the same time, however, by Theorem 15.3, it turns out to be hopeless to have sub-Gaussian heat kernel estimates with respect to $d_*$ unless $\mu$ is comparable with the normalized $d_H$-dimensional Hausdorff measure $\nu_*$. Consequently we must find another metric to be used in our heat kernel estimates, if it exists at all. One candidate of such a metric is the “protodistance” $\delta_\nu$ introduced in Section 12. Indeed, although $\delta_\nu$ itself is not a metric, it is going to produce a family of intrinsic metrics under which sub-Gaussian heat kernel estimates are obtained in Theorem 15.7.

Throughout this section, we always assume that $\mu \in \mathcal{M}_P(K)$.

**Definition 15.1.** Let $\mu \in \mathcal{M}_P(K)$.

(1) Let $d$ be a metric on $K$. $\mu$ is said to have the volume doubling property with respect to $d$ if and only if there exists $c > 0$ such that

$$\mu(B_d(x, 2r)) \leq c\mu(B_d(x, r))$$

for any $x \in K$ and any $r > 0$.

(2) We say that $\mu$ has upper uniform exponential decay if and only if there exist $\eta \geq 1$ and $r \in (0, 1/(r_*))$ such that

$$\mu(K_{w\nu}) \leq \eta^{\nu(\nu)}\mu(K_w)$$

for any $w, v \in W_*$.

Immediately by the above definition, $\mu$ has upper exponential decay if and only if there exist $\eta \geq 1$ and $\lambda \in (0, 1)$ such that $\sigma_\mu(wv) \leq \eta^\lambda(v)\sigma_\mu(w)$. This fact yields the following proposition.

**Proposition 15.2.** Let $\mu \in \mathcal{M}_P(K)$. If $\mu$ has upper uniform exponential decay and the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$, then $\mu$ has uniform exponential decay. In particular, in case $\alpha = 0$, if $\mu$ has the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$, then it has uniform exponential decay.

By this proposition, if $\mu$ has upper uniform exponential decay and the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$, then $\mu \in \mathcal{M}_{TF}^\infty(K)$ and we have jointly continuous heat kernel $p_\mu(t, x, y)$.

**Proof.** Since $\mu$ has upper uniform exponential decay, we have (11.5) with a bounded $\pi$. By [32, Theorem 1.3.5], the volume doubling property implies that $\mu$ is elliptic. Using Proposition 11.6-(3), we see that (11.7) holds with a bounded $k$. Thus $\mu$ has uniform exponential decay. \qed

67
Now, we show that the volume doubling property and upper sub-Gaussian heat kernel estimate with respect to $d_*$ imply comparability of $\mu$ to the normalized Hausdorff measure $\nu_*$.

**Theorem 15.3.** Let $\mu \in \mathcal{M}_P(K)$. Assume that $\mu$ has upper uniform exponential decay and the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$. If there exist $\beta > 1, c_{15.1}^3 > 0$ and $c_{15.1}^2 > 0$ such that

$$p_\mu(t, x, y) \leq \frac{c_{15.1}^3}{\mu(B_* \{x, t^{1/\beta}\})} \exp \left( -c_{15.1}^2 \frac{d_*(x, y)^\beta}{t} \right)$$

(15.1)

for any $x, y \in K$ and any $t \in (0, 1]$, then $\beta = d_w$ and there exist $c_{15.2}^3, c_{15.2}^2 > 0$ such that

$$c_{15.2}^1 \nu_*(A) \leq \mu(A) \leq c_{15.2}^2 \nu_*(A)$$

(15.2)

for any Borel set $A \subseteq K$.

**Proof.** By Proposition 15.2, $\mu$ has uniform exponential decay. Hence $\pi(x)$ is bounded. By (12.4) and (12.5), there exist $c_3 > 0$ and $c_4 > 0$ such that

$$c_3(r_\beta)^m \mu(V_{m+1}(x)) \leq \tilde{E}_x(\tau_{V_m(x)}) \leq c_4(r_\beta)^m \mu(V_m(x))$$

for any $x \in K$ and any $m \geq 0$. Note that $B_*(x, l^{-m}) \subseteq V_m(x) \subseteq B_*(x, 3\sqrt{d}l^{-m})$. The volume doubling property along with this fact and the above inequality implies that there exist $c_5 > 0$ and $c_6 > 0$ such that

$$c_5 r^{-\alpha} \mu(B_*(x, r)) \leq \tilde{E}_x(\tau_{B_*(x, r)}) \leq c_6 r^{-\alpha} \mu(B_*(x, r))$$

(15.3)

for any $x \in K$ and any $r \in (0, 1]$.

On the other hand, applying [31, Theorem 2.10], we see by the volume doubling property and (15.1) that there exists $c_7 > 0$ and $c_8 > 0$ such that

$$c_7 r^{\beta} \leq \tilde{E}_x(\tau_{B_*(x, r)}) \leq c_8 r^{\beta}$$

(15.4)

for any $x \in K$ and any $r \in (0, 1]$. By (15.3) and (15.4), there exist $c_9 > 0$ and $c_{10} > 0$ such that

$$c_9 r^{\beta + \alpha} \leq \mu(B_*(x, r)) \leq c_{10} r^{\alpha + \beta}$$

(15.5)

for any $x \in K$ and any $r \in (0, 1]$. Since there exist $c_{11} > 0, c_{12} > 0$ and $\{x_w\}_{w \in W_*} \subseteq K$ such that $B_*(x_w, c_{11}l^{-|w|}) \subseteq K_w \subseteq B_*(x_w, c_{12}l^{-|w|})$ and $B_*(x_w, c_{11}l^{-|w|}) \cap \partial K_w = 0$ for any $w \in W_*$ by (15.5),

$$c_{11}^{\beta + \alpha} N^{m(l^{-m(\alpha + \beta)})} \mu(\cup_{w \in W_*} B_*(x_w, c_{11}l^{-m})) \leq 1$$

$$\leq \sum_{w \in W_*} \mu(B_*(x_w, c_{12}l^{-m})) \leq c_{12}^{\alpha + \beta} N^{m(l^{-m(\alpha + \beta)})}.$$

for any $m \geq 0$. This yields $\alpha + \beta = d_H$ and hence $\beta = d_w$. Moreover,

$$(c_{11})^{d_H} \nu_*(K_w) \leq \mu(K_w) \leq (c_{12})^{d_H} \nu_*(K_w)$$

for any $w \in W_*$. Using [30, Theorem 1.4.10], we obtain (15.2).
To state our main theorem of this section, we need several notions. The first one is quasisymmetry which has been introduced by Tukia and Väisälä in [39] as a generalization of quasiconformal mappings in the complex plane.

**Definition 15.4.** Let $d_1$ and $d_2$ be metrics on $K$ giving the same topology as $d_*$. $d_1$ is said to be quasisymmetric to $d_2$ if and only if there exists a homeomorphism $h$ from $[0, +\infty)$ to itself such that $h(0) = 0$ and, for any $t > 0$, $d_1(x, z) < h(t)d_2(x, y)$ whenever $d_2(x, z) < td_2(x, y)$. If $d_1$ is quasisymmetric to $d_2$, we write $d_1 \sim_{QS} d_2$.

The relation $\sim_{QS}$ among metrics on $K$ has been shown to be an equivalence relation in [39]. See also [33, Section 12]. Since quasisymmetric deformation of metrics distorts the balls in uniformly bounded fashion, it preserves the volume doubling property and the elliptic Harnack inequality.

Next, we introduce the notions of quasimetric and bi-Lipschitz equivalence.

**Definition 15.5.** (1) Let $\varphi: K \times K \to [0, +\infty)$. $\varphi$ is called a quasimetric if and only if $\varphi(x, y) = \varphi(y, x) > 0$ for any $x \neq y \in K$, $\varphi(x, x) = 0$ for any $x \in K$ and $C_\varphi < +\infty$, where $C_\varphi$ is defined as

$$C_\varphi = \sup_{x, y, z \in K, x \neq z} \frac{\varphi(x, z)}{\varphi(x, y) + \varphi(y, z)}.$$

(2) Let $\varphi_1$ and $\varphi_2$ be non-negative valued function on $K \times K$. We say that $\varphi_1$ is (bi-Lipschitz) equivalent to $\varphi_2$ if and only if there exist $c_1, c_2 > 0$ such that

$$c_1\varphi_1(x, y) \leq \varphi_2(x, y) \leq c_2\varphi_1(x, y)$$

for any $x, y \in K$. We write $\varphi_1 \sim_{BL} \varphi_2$ if and only if $\varphi_1$ is (bi-Lipschitz) equivalent to $\varphi_2$.

**Remark.** There seems an ambiguity in the usage of the word “quasimetric” in mathematical community. Our definition is based on the book by Heinonen [28]. The same notion is called “near-metric” and the word “quasimetric” has different definition in Deza & Deza [16].

The quantity $C_\varphi$ is the optimal value of $C$ of the extended (or weakened) triangle inequality

$$\varphi(x, z) \leq C(\varphi(x, y) + \varphi(y, z)).$$

Note that $C \geq 1$ in (15.6) because $\varphi(x, z) \leq C(\varphi(x, z) + \varphi(z, z)) = C\varphi(x, z)$.

The quasisymmetric equivalence $\sim_{QS}$ is weaker than the bi-Lipschitz equivalence $\sim_{BL}$, i.e. if $d$ and $\rho$ are metrics on $K$ and $d \sim_{BL} \rho$, then $d \sim_{QS} \rho$.

We need one more definition to state our main theorem.

**Definition 15.6.** For a Borel regular probability measure $\mu$ on $K$, define

$$\mathcal{B}_\mu = \{\beta | \text{there exists a metric } d \text{ on } K \text{ giving the same topology as } d_* \text{ such that } d \sim_{BL} \delta_\mu\}. $$

69
Theorem 15.7. Assume that $\mu$ has upper uniform exponential decay and the volume doubling property with respect to $d_\ast$. Then $\mathcal{B}_\mu \neq \emptyset$ and

$$\mathcal{B}_\mu = \bigcup_{\varphi, \text{quasimetric} : \varphi \sim \delta_\mu} \left[ 1 + \frac{\log C_\varphi}{\log 2}, \infty \right) \subseteq [2, \infty). \quad (15.7)$$

Furthermore, for any $\beta \in \mathcal{B}_\mu$, if $d$ is a metric on $K$ and $d^\beta \sim \delta_\mu$, then $d$ is quasisymmetric to $d_\ast$ and there exist positive constants $c_{15.8}, c_{15.9}, c_{15.11}, c_{15.12}$ and $c_{15.10}$ such that

$$p_\mu(t, x, y) \leq \frac{c_{15.8}}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))} \exp \left( -c_{15.8} \left( \frac{d(x, y)^\beta}{t} \right)^{\frac{1}{\beta - 1}} \right). \quad (15.8)$$

for any $x, y \in K$ and any $t \in (0, \infty)$,

$$\frac{c_{15.9}}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))} \leq p_\mu(t, x, y) \quad (15.9)$$

if $d(x, y)^\beta \leq c_{15.9} t$, and

$$p_\mu(t, x, x) \leq c_{15.10} p_\mu(2t, x, x) \quad (15.10)$$

for any $x \in K$ and any $t > 0$. In particular, if $r_\ast = 1$, then $\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))$ in (15.8) and (15.9) can be replaced by $t$.

We are going to prove this theorem step by step in the subsequent sections starting from Section 17.

Remark. By Proposition 15.2, the assumption of Theorem 15.7 is equivalent to that $\mu$ has uniform exponential decay and the volume doubling property.

Remark. The protodistance $\delta_\mu$ is not even symmetric in general. Under the assumption of Theorem 15.7, however, it is bi-Lipschitz equivalent to the symmetrized version $v_\mu$ defined by $v_\mu(x, y) = \delta_\mu(x, y) + \delta_\mu(y, x)$ which will turn out to be a quasimetric. See Propositions 19.3 and 19.7.

Remark. If $d$ is a metric on $K$ and $d^\beta \sim \delta_\mu$, then by Corollary 12.7 the metric $d$ induces the same topology on $K$ as $d_\ast$.

Observing (15.8) and (15.9), one notices that the protodistance $\delta_\mu$ plays the essential roll. Namely, we can replace $d(x, y)^\beta$ by $\delta_\mu(x, y)$ and obtain the following corollary.

Corollary 15.8. Assume that $\mu$ has upper uniform exponential decay and the volume doubling property with respect to $d_\ast$. If $\beta \in \mathcal{B}_\mu$, then there exist positive constants $c_{15.11}, c_{15.12}, c_{15.11}, c_{15.12}$ and $c_{15.12}$ such that $c_{15.11}$ and $c_{15.11}$ depend on $\beta$ while $c_{15.12}$ and $c_{15.12}$ do not,

$$p_\mu(t, x, y) \leq \frac{c_{15.11}}{\mu(B_{\delta_\mu}(x, t))} \exp \left( -c_{15.11} \left( \frac{\delta_\mu(x, y)}{t} \right)^{\frac{1}{\beta - 1}} \right). \quad (15.11)$$
for any \((x, y, t) \in K^2 \times (0, \infty)\), and if \(\delta_\mu(x, y) \leq c_{15.12}^2 t\), then
\[
\frac{c_{15.12}^2}{\mu(B_{\delta_\mu}(x, t))} \leq p_\mu(t, x, y). 
\] (15.12)

In view of (15.11), it is interesting to know what happens if we lower the value of \(t\) towards \(\inf B_\mu\). In the special case where \(\mu = \nu_*\), we see that \(\mathfrak{B}_{\nu_*} = [d_\nu, \infty)\) and the metric \(d\) which is equivalent to \((\delta_\mu)^{1/d_\nu}\) is the restriction of the Euclidean metric \(d_*\). In particular, \(d_q = \inf \mathfrak{B}_{\nu_*}\). This means that \(\inf \mathfrak{B}_{\nu_*}\) is a characterization of the walk dimension \(d_\nu\) in this case. In general, we need to solve the following problem first.

**Open Problem** Let \(\beta_* = \inf \mathfrak{B}_\mu\). Then \(\beta_* \in \mathfrak{B}_\mu\) or not? If \(\beta_* \in \mathfrak{B}_\mu\) and \(d^\beta_* \sim \delta_\mu\), then does \(d\) satisfy the chain condition?

A metric space \((X, d)\) is said to satisfy the chain condition if and only if there exist \(C > 0\) such that, for any \(x, y \in X\) and any \(m \in \mathbb{N}\), there exists a sequence \(\{x_i\}_{i=1}^{m+1} \subseteq X\) such that \(x_1 = x\), \(x_{m+1} = y\) and
\[
d(x_i, x_{i+1}) \leq C \frac{d(x, y)}{m}
\]
for any \(i = 1, \ldots, m\). It is known that if the chain condition is satisfied, then we can deduce the off-diagonal lower sub-Gaussian estimate
\[
\frac{c_{15.13}^1}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta_*}))} \exp \left( - c_{15.13}^2 \frac{(d(x, y)^2)}{t} \right) \leq p_\mu(t, x, y)
\] (15.13)
from (15.8) and (15.9) with \(\beta = \beta_*\). See [27] for example. If this is the case, then the metric \(d\) can be regarded as the best intrinsic metric for the heat kernel \(p_\mu(t, x, y)\) and the infimum \(\beta_*\) may be called the “walk dimension”.

Next we introduce substitutes of \(\delta_\mu\) under the volume doubling property. Even with the alternative expression in Proposition 12.5, the definition of \(\delta_\mu\) is rather complicated and difficult to see what it is intuitively. So it is nice to have simpler version.

**Definition 15.9.** Define \(D_\mu(x, y)\) for each \(x, y \in K\) by
\[
D_\mu(x, y) = d_\nu(x, y)^{d_\nu - d_\mu} \mu(B_\mu(x, d_\nu(x, y))).
\]
and
\[
\psi_\mu(x, y) = \frac{D_\mu(x, y) + D_\mu(y, x)}{2}.
\]
The function \(\psi_\mu\) is the symmetrized version of \(D_\mu\).

**Proposition 15.10.** Assume that \(\mu\) has upper uniform exponential decay and the volume doubling property with respect to \(d_*\). Then \(\delta_\mu \sim D_\mu \sim \psi_\mu\).
This proposition will be proven in Section 19.

By this proposition, we may replace $\delta_\mu$ in Theorem 15.7 and Corollary 15.8 by $D_\mu$ or $\psi_\mu$. As a consequence, we obtain the following statement: under the same assumption as in Corollary 15.8, if $\beta \in \mathfrak{B}_\mu$, then there exist positive constants $c_{15.14}, c_{15.14}^2, c_{15.15}^1$ and $c_{15.15}^2$ such that

$$p_\mu(t, x, y) \leq \frac{c_{15.14}}{\mu(B_{\psi_\mu}(x, t))} \exp \left( -c_{15.14}^2 \left( \frac{\psi_\mu(x, y)}{t} \right)^{\frac{1}{p^*}} \right).$$

(15.14)

for any $(x, y, t) \in K^2 \times (0, \infty)$, and if $\psi_\mu(x, y) \leq c_{15.15}^2 t$, then

$$\frac{c_{15.15}}{\mu(B_{\psi_\mu}(x, t))} \leq p_\mu(t, x, y).$$

(15.15)

The next theorem is a version of Theorem 15.7 without using any expression related to self-similarity of $K$. In other words, it is written in the “conventional” language.

**Theorem 15.11.** Let $\mu \in \mathcal{M}_p(K)$. Assume that there exist $c, \epsilon > 0$ such that

$$\mu(B_*(x, ar)) \leq c a^{\alpha + \epsilon} \mu(B_*(x, r))$$

(15.16)

for any $r \in (0, 1]$ and any $a \in (0, 1]$. Then $\mu$ has the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$ if and only if the following conditions (TC1), (TC2) and (TC3) are satisfied:

(TC1) Let $D = \mathcal{F} \cap C(K)$. Then $(\mathcal{E}|_{\mathcal{D} \times \mathcal{D}}, D)$ is closable on $L^2(K, \mu)$ and its closure $(\mathcal{E}_\mu, \mathcal{F}_\mu)$ is a strong local regular Dirichlet form on $L^2(K, \mu)$.

(TC2) There exists a diffusion process $(\{X_t\}_{t \geq 0}, \{\bar{P}_x\}_{x \in K})$ associated with the Dirichlet form $(\mathcal{E}_\mu, \mathcal{F}_\mu)$ on $L^2(K, \mu)$ and a continuous function $p_\mu(t, x, y) : (0, \infty) \times K \times K \to (0, \infty)$ such that

$$\bar{E}_x(f(\bar{X}_t)) = \int_K p_\mu(t, x, y)f(y)\mu(dy)$$

for any bounded measurable function $f : K \to \mathbb{R}$, any $x \in K$ and any $t > 0$.

(TC3) There exists a metric $d$ on $K$ which is quasisymmetric to $d_*$ and positive constants $\beta, c_{15.8}, c_{15.8}, c_{15.9}^1, c_{15.10}$ such that $\beta \geq 2$, (15.8) holds for any $t > 0$ and any $x, y \in K$, (15.9) holds if $d(x, y)^2 \leq c_{15.9}^2 t$ and (15.10) holds for any $t > 0$ and any $x \in K$.

By the definition of $D_\mu(x, y)$, the condition (1.6) is equivalent to the condition (15.16).

In the rest of this section, we show that Theorem 15.7 implies Theorem 15.11.

**Lemma 15.12.** Let $\mu \in \mathcal{M}_p(K)$. Assume that there exist $c, \epsilon > 0$ such that (15.16) is satisfied for any $r \in (0, 1]$ and any $a \in (0, 1]$ and that $\mu$ has the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$. Then $\mu$ has upper uniform exponential decay.
For each $w \in W_*$, define $\{W^m(w)\}_{m \geq 0}$ and $\{K^m(w)\}_{m \geq 0}$ inductively by $W^0(w) = \{w\}$, $K^m(w) = K(W^m(w))$ and $W^{m+1}(w) = \Gamma_{\sqrt{|w|}}^m(W^m(w))$. Choose $x \in K_{ww}$ so that $K_{ww} \subseteq B_*(x, \sqrt{|w|})$. Let $M = [\sqrt{|w|}]+1$. Then $K_{w} \subseteq B_*(x, \sqrt{|w|}) \subseteq K^M(w)$. Since $\mu$ has the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$, $\mu$ is elliptic and $g_* \sim \mu$ by [32, Theorem 1.3.5]. (The definition of the relation $\sim$ is given in Definition 17.1.) Hence there exists $c_0 > 0$ such that $\mu(K_{w'}) \leq c_0 \mu(K_w)$ for any $w \in W_*$ and any $w' \in W^M(w)$. Since $\#(W^M(w)) \leq (2M)^n$, we see that
\[
\mu(B_*(x, \sqrt{|w|})) \leq c_0(2M)^n \mu(K_w).
\]
Therefore,
\[
\mu(K_{ww}) \leq \mu(B_*(x, \sqrt{|w|})) \leq c(l^{-|w|})^{\alpha+\epsilon} \mu(B_*(x, \sqrt{|w|}) \leq c \cdot c_0(2M)^n(l^{-|w|})^{\alpha+\epsilon} \mu(K_w) = c \cdot c_0(2M)^n(r_x)^{-|w|} (t^\epsilon)^{-|w|} \mu(K_w).
\]
This implies
\[
\sigma_\mu(wv) = (r_x)^{|w|} \mu(K_{ww}) \leq c \cdot c_0(2M)^n(l^{-|w|})^{\alpha+\epsilon} (r_x)^{|w|} \mu(K_w) = c_1 \lambda^{|w|} \sigma_\mu(w),
\]
where $\lambda = l^{-\epsilon} \in (0, 1)$ and $c_1 = c \cdot c_0(2M)^n$. Thus we see that $\mu$ has upper uniform exponential decay.

**Proof of Theorem 15.11.** Assume (15.16). By Lemma 15.12, if $\mu$ has the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$, then it has upper uniform exponential decay. Making use of Proposition 15.2, we see that $\mu$ has uniform exponential decay. Now, Proposition 11.7 implies that $\mu \in M_f(K)$ and Theorem 11.9 shows that $\mu$ is controlled by some rate functions. Theorems 6.8, 10.10 and 15.7 yield (TC1), (TC2) and (TC3). Conversely, assume that (TC1), (TC2) and (TC3). By (15.8) and (15.9),
\[
\frac{c_3}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))} \leq p_\mu(t, x, x) \leq \frac{c_1}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))}
\]
for any $t > 0$ and any $x \in K$. This along with (15.10) implies the volume doubling property of $\mu$ with respect to $d$. Since $d$ is quasisymmetric to $d_*$, $\mu$ has the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$. 

**16 Examples**

In this section, we will present two classes of examples of measures which satisfy the condition of Theorem 15.7, namely, measures having the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$ and upper uniform exponential decay. The first class consists of self-similar measures and the second class consists of measures which are absolutely continuous to the normalize Hausdorff measure $\nu_*$.

It is known that not all the self-similar measures have the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$. We are going to apply results in [32] to our case to obtain simple criterion.
Definition 16.1. Let $i \in \{1, \ldots, n\}$. For $Q_1 \in S_{i,0}$ and $Q_2 \in S_{i,1}$, we write $Q_1 \sim Q_2$ if and only if $Q_1$ and $Q_2$ are symmetric with respect to the reflection in the hyper-plane $x_i = 1/2$.

Theorem 16.2. Let $\mu$ be a self-similar measure on $K$ with weight $(\mu_i)_{i \in S}$.

(1) $\mu$ has the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$ if and only if $\mu_{Q_1} = \mu_{Q_2}$ whenever $Q_1 \in S_{i,0}$ and $Q_2 \in S_{i,1}$ for some $i \in \{1, \ldots, n\}$ and $Q_1 \sim Q_2$.

(2) $\mu$ has the upper uniform exponential decay if and only if $\mu |_{x_*} < 1$ for any $i \in S$.

Proof. (1) Define $\varphi_i : S_{i,0} \to S_{i,1}$ by $\varphi_i(Q_1) = Q_2$ if and only if $Q_1 \in S_{i,0}, Q_2 \in S_{i,1}$ and $Q_1 \sim Q_2$. If

$$R = \{(S_{i,0}, S_{i,1}, \varphi_i, s_1, s_2) | i \in \{1, \ldots, n\}, s_1, s_2 \in S, F_{s_1}(B_{i,0}) = F_{s_2}(B_{i,1})\},$$

then, by [32, Proposition 3.4.3], $L = (K, S, \{F_Q\}_{Q \in S})$ is a rationally ramified self-similar structure with a relation set $R$. Since the gauge functions $\mu$ and $g_*$ are elliptic and $g_*$ is locally finite, by [32, Theorem 1.3.5], $\mu$ has the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$ if and only if $\mu \sim g_*$, where $\sim$ is defined in Definition 17.1-(1). Applying [32, Theorem 1.6.6], we see that $\mu \sim g_*$ if and only if $\mu_{Q_1} = \mu_{Q_2}$ for any pair $(Q_1, Q_2) \in S_{i,0} \times S_{i,1}$ satisfying $\varphi_i(Q_1) = Q_2$.

Thus we have obtained the desired equivalence.

(2) Set $\lambda = \max_{i \in S} \mu_i r_*$. If $\lambda < 1$, then

$$\sigma_{\mu}(wv) \leq \lambda^{\omega_0} \sigma_{\mu}(w)$$

for any $w, v \in W_*$. Hence $\mu$ has upper uniform exponential decay. The converse is immediate.

The second example is a measure given as $\mu(dx) = c|x - x_*|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dx)$, where $x \in K$, $0 < \delta$ and $c$ is a normalizing constant. If $0 < \delta < d_H$, then $\int_K |x - x_*|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dx) < +\infty$ and the normalizing constant $c$ is given by the reciprocal of this integral.

Theorem 16.3. Let $x_* \in K$ and let $0 < \delta < d_H$. Define

$$\mu_{x_*, \delta}(A) = \int_A |x - x_*|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dx) / \int_K |x - x_*|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dx).$$

for any Borel set $A \subseteq K$. Then $\mu_{x_*, \delta}$ has upper uniform exponential decay if and only if $0 < \delta < d_{w}$. Moreover, if $0 < \delta < d_{w}$, then $\mu$ has the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$. The rest of this section is devoted to proving this theorem.

For simplicity, we only consider the case where $x_* = 0$. We define

$$\mu_{*}(A) = \int_A |x|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dx)$$

for any Borel set $A \subseteq K$. Note that $\mu_{*} = \mu_{0, \delta} \int_K |x|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dx)$. Therefore, to show the upper uniform exponential decay or the volume doubling property for $\mu_{0, \delta}$, it is enough to show the corresponding properties for $\mu_{*}$.
Lemma 16.4. $\mu_*$ has upper uniform exponential decay if and only if $0 < \delta < d_w$.

Proof. Let $w \in W_m$ and let $I \in S$. Set $I_* = [0, 1/l] \times \cdots [0, 1/l]$ and write $K_m = K(I_*)^m$. Then

$$
\mu_*(K_w) = \int_{K_m} |x + a_w|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dx),
$$

where $a_w = F_w(0)$, and

$$
\mu_*(K_wI) = \int_{K_m} |x + a_w + F_I(0)/l^{m+1}|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dx)
$$

Set $I_m = [0, 1/l] \times \cdots [0, 1/l]$. Then

$$
(K_wI)_m = \int_{I_m} \frac{1}{N} |x + a_w + F_I(0)/l^{m+1}|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dx)
$$

Since $a_w$ and $F_I(0)$ are nonnegative vector,

$$
|x + a_w| \leq |x + a_w + F_I(0)/l^{m+1}|
$$

for any $x \in K_m$. Hence

$$
\mu_*(K_wI) \leq \frac{l \delta}{N} \mu_*(K_w).
$$

Note that if $w = (I_*)^m$ and $I = I_*$, equality holds in the above inequality. By the definition of $d_w$, we see that

$$
\frac{r_* \delta}{N} < 1
$$

if and only if $\delta < d_w$. Thus $\mu_*$ has upper uniform exponential decay if and only if $\delta < d_w$. \qed

Lemma 16.5. There exists $c > 0$ such that $\mu(K_{wI}) \leq c \mu(K_{wI})$ for any $w \in W_+$ and $i, j \in S$.

Proof. Note that

$$
\mu_*(K_{wI}) = \int_{K_{m+1}} |x + a_{wI}|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dx)
$$

for any $w \in W_+$ and $i \in S$. Set $I_0 = [1 - 1/l, 1]^n$. Since $|x + a_w I_a| \leq |x + a_{wI}| \leq |x + a_{wI_0}|$ for any $x \in K_{m+1}$ and any $i \in S$, we see that $\mu_*(K_{wI_0}) \leq \mu_*(K_{wI}) \leq \mu_*(K_{wI_0})$ for any $i \in S$. Assume that $w \neq (I_*)^m$. Then

$$
\mu_*(K_{wI_0}) \geq (|a_w| + \sqrt{nl}^{-1})^{-\delta} N^{-(m+1)} \quad \text{and} \quad \mu(K_{wI_0}) \leq |a_w|^{-\delta} N^{-(m+1)}.
$$

Set $c_1 = (\sqrt{n} + 1)^{\delta}$. Since $w \neq (I_*)^m$, $|a_w| \geq 1/l$ and this implies

$$
c_1 \mu_*(K_{wI_0}) \geq c_1 (|a_w| + \sqrt{nl}^{-1})^{-\delta} N^{-(m+1)} \geq |a_w|^{-\delta} N^{-(m+1)} \geq \mu(K_{wI_0}).
$$

75
Next, let \( w = (I_*)^m \). Then
\[
\mu(K_{wI_*}) = \int_{K_{m+1}} |x|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dx) = \frac{I^{m\delta}}{N^m} \int_{(I_*)^n} |y|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dy)
\]
\[
\mu(K_{wI_*}) = \int_{[l^{-m}(1-1/l), l^{-m}]^n} |x|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dx) = \frac{I^{m\delta}}{N^m} \int_{[1-1/l, 1]^n} |y|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dy).
\]
Hence there exists \( c_2 > 0 \) such that \( c_2 \mu(K_{wI_*}) \geq \mu(K_{wI_*}) \) for any \( m \geq 0 \). Finally define \( c = \max\{c_1, c_2\} \). Then \( \mu(K_{wI_*}) \leq c\mu(K_{wI_*}) \) for any \( w \in W_* \) and any \( i, j \in S \).

**Lemma 16.6.** \( \mu_* \) is elliptic.

**Proof.** For any \( w \in W_* \), there exists \( i \in S \) such that \( \mu_*(K_{wI_*}) \geq \mu_*(K_{wI_*})/N \). By Lemma 16.5, for any \( j \in S \),
\[
eq c\mu(K_{wI_*}) \geq c\mu(K_{wI_*}) \geq c\mu(K_{wI_*})/N.
\]
Combining this with Lemma 16.4, we see that \( \mu_* \) is elliptic.

**Lemma 16.7.** Define \( e_k = (\delta_{1k}, \ldots, \delta_{nk}) \in \mathbb{R}^n \), where \( \delta_{ij} \) is Kronecker’s \( \delta \).

Then there exists \( c_3 > 0 \) such that
\[
\mu(K_w) \leq c_3 \mu(K_v)
\]
if \( w, v \in W_* \), \( |w| = |v| \), \( a_v = a_w + e_k/l^m \) for some \( k \in \{1, \ldots, n\} \).

**Proof.** Let \( |w| = m \). Note that
\[
\mu_*(K_w) = \int_{K_m} |x + a_w|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dx) \quad \text{and} \quad \mu_*(K_v) = \int_{K_m} |x + a_w + e_k/l^m|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dx).
\]
In case \( w \neq (I_*)^m \), then since \( x + a_w - e_k/l^m \) is a nonnegative vector,
\[
|x + a_w| \leq |x + a_w + e_k/l^m| \leq |x + a_w + e_k/l^m + (x + a_w - e_k/l^m)| = 2|x + a_w|.
\]
Hence \( 2^{-\delta} \mu(K_w) \leq \mu(K_v) \leq \mu(K_w) \).

If \( w = (I_*)^m \), then
\[
\mu_*(K_w) = \frac{I^{m\delta}}{N^m} \int_K |x|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dx) \quad \text{and} \quad \mu_*(K_v) = \frac{I^{m\delta}}{N^m} \int_K |x + e_k|^{-\delta} \nu_*(dx)
\]
Hence there exists \( c' > 0 \), which is independent of \( m, k \), such that \( \mu(K_w) \leq c' \mu(K_v) \). Thus we have shown the lemma.

**Proof of Theorem 16.3.** By Lemma 16.4, \( \mu_* \) has upper uniform exponential decay if and only if \( 0 < \delta < d_* \). Now we show that \( \mu \) has the volume doubling property if \( 0 < \delta < d_* \). By Lemma 16.6, \( \mu_* \) is elliptic. Moreover, Lemma 16.7 shows that \( \mu \sim \nu_* \). (The definition of \( \sim \) is given in Definition 17.1.) Then by [32, Theorem 1.3.5], \( \mu \) has the volume doubling property with respect to \( d_* \).
17 Construction of metrics from gauge function

From this section, we start preparations to prove Theorem 15.7. In this section, we briefly review the theory of gauge functions and metrics developed in [32, 34] and modify it for our purpose.

**Definition 17.1.** (1) A gauge function $g_1$ on $W_\ast$ is said to be gentle with respect to a gauge function $g_2$ on $W_\ast$ if and only if there exists $c > 0$ such that $g_1(w) \leq c g_1(v)$ whenever $w, v \in \Lambda_W^\ast$ and $K_w \cap K_v \neq \emptyset$ for some $\rho \in (0, 1]$. We write $g_1 \sim_{\text{GE}} g_2$ if $g_1$ is gentle with respect to $g_2$.

(2) For $\gamma > 0$, we define $g^\gamma : W_\ast \to (0, 1]$ as $g^\gamma(w) = g(w)^\gamma$ for any $w \in W_\ast$. Note that $g^\gamma$ is again a gauge function and if $g$ is elliptic (resp. locally finite), then so is $g^\gamma$.

**Proposition 17.2 ([32, Theorem 1.4.3]).** (1) Among elliptic gauge functions, $\sim_{\text{GE}}$ is an equivalent relation.

(2) Let $g_1$ and $g_2$ be elliptic gauge functions on $W_\ast$. If $g_1$ is locally finite and $g_1 \sim_{\text{GE}} g_2$, then $g_2$ is locally finite.

Note that $U^g(x, r)$ was introduced as the “ball” with center $x$ and radius $r$ associated with a gauge function $g$.

**Definition 17.3.** Let $g$ be a gauge function on $K$. A metric $d$ on $K$ is said to be 1-adapted to $g$ if and only if there exist $c_1, c_2 > 0$ such that $B_d(x, c_1 r) \subseteq U^g(x, r) \subseteq B_d(x, c_2 r)$ for any $x \in K$ and any $r \in (0, 1]$.

This definition enable us to regard $U^g(x, r)$ as a real ball with respect to the metric $d$ if $d$ is 1-adapted to $g$.

Next we propose a natural way to construct a metric from a gauge function.

**Definition 17.4.** Let $g$ be a gauge function on $W_\ast$. For any $x, y \in K$, define

$$D_g(x, y) = \inf \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^{m} g(w(i)) \middle| m \geq 1, w(1), \ldots, w(m) \in W_\ast, x \in K_{w(1)}, \right.$$ 

$$\left. K_{w(i)} \cap K_{w(i+1)} \neq \emptyset \text{ for any } i = 1, \ldots, m - 1 \text{ and } y \in K_{w(m)} \right\}$$

It is easy to see that $D_g$ is a pseudo distance, i.e. $D_g(x, y) = D_g(y, x) \geq 0$, $D_g(x, x) = 0$, $D_g(x, y) \leq D_g(x, z) + D_g(z, y)$. Unfortunately, we do not know whether $D_g(x, y) > 0$ if $x \neq y$ or not in general.

**Example 17.5.** The restriction of the Euclidean metric $d_\ast$ is 1-adapted to the gauge function $g_\ast$ defined in Example 4.6. Moreover, $D_g_\ast$ is a metric which is equivalent to $d_\ast$. 

77
The following theorem suggests that two relations gentle $\sim_{\text{GE}}$ and quasisymmetric $\sim_{\text{QS}}$ are closely related.

**Theorem 17.6.** Let $g$ be an elliptic gauge function on $W$. Assume that $g \sim_{\text{GE}} g^*$.

1. If $d$ is a metric on $K$ which is 1-adapted to $g^*$ for some $\epsilon > 0$, then $d$ is quasisymmetric to $d_*$.
2. There exists $\epsilon \in (0, 1]$ such that $D_{g^*}$ is a metric which is 1-adapted to $g^*$ and quasisymmetric to $d_*$.

**Proof.** (1) This is a direct consequence of [34, Theorem 3.4].

(2) Since $g_*$ is locally finite, $g$ is locally finite by Proposition 17.2-(2). Note that the self-similar structure associated with generalized Sierpinski carpet is rationally ramified. Combining [32, Theorem 2.3.11] and [32, Corollary 2.3.15], we see that $D_{g^*}$ is a metric on $K$ which is 1-adapted to $g^*$ for some $\epsilon \in (0, 1]$. Hence by (1), $D_{g^*}$ is quasisymmetric to $d_*$.

The next theorem is one of the keys in the proof of Theorem 15.7.

**Theorem 17.7.** Let $\mu$ has uniform exponential decay. Then the following three conditions are equivalent:

1. $\mu$ is elliptic and gentle to $g_*$.
2. $\mu$ has the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$.
3. $\overline{\sigma}_\mu$ is elliptic and gentle to $g_*$.

Furthermore, if any of the above conditions holds, then there exists $\epsilon \in (0, 1]$ such that $D_{(\overline{\sigma}_\mu)^\epsilon}$ is a metric on $K$ which is 1-adapted to $(\overline{\sigma}_\mu)^\epsilon$ and quasisymmetric to $d_*$.

**Proof.** (1) $\Leftrightarrow$ (2): Since $d_*$ is adapted to $g_*$ and $g_*$ is locally finite, this follows from [32, Theorem 1.3.5].

(1) $\Rightarrow$ (3): Proposition 11.8 yields that $\overline{\sigma}_\mu$ is elliptic. Since $\mu \sim_{\text{GE}} g_*$, there exists $c > 0$ such that if $w, v \in \Lambda^\mu_{g_*}$ and $K_w \cap K_v \neq \emptyset$, then $\mu(K_w) \leq \epsilon \mu(K_v)$. Note that $|w| = |v|$ if $w, v \in \Lambda^\mu_{g_*}$. Hence $\sigma_\mu(w) \leq c \sigma_\mu(v)$ if $w, v \in \Lambda^\mu_{g_*}$ and $K_w \cap K_v \neq \emptyset$. By (11.13), we see that $\overline{\sigma}_\mu$ is gentle with respect to $g_*$.

(3) $\Rightarrow$ (1): Proposition 11.8 yields that $\mu$ is elliptic. Since $\sigma_\mu \sim_{\text{GE}} g_*$, there exists $c > 0$ such that if $w, v \in \Lambda^\mu_{g_*}$ and $K_w \cap K_v \neq \emptyset$, then $\sigma_\mu(w) \leq c \sigma_\mu(v)$. By (11.13), there exists $c' > 0$ such that $\sigma_\mu(w) \leq c' \sigma_\mu(v)$. Note that $|w| = |v|$ if $w, v \in \Lambda^\mu_{g_*}$. This implies $\mu(K_w) \leq c' \mu(K_v)$ if $w, v \in \Lambda^\mu_{g_*}$ and $K_w \cap K_v \neq \emptyset$. Hence $\mu \sim_{\text{GE}} g_*$.

The rest of the statement is immediate by Theorem 17.6.

### 18 Metrics and quasimetrics

In this section, we prepare another piece for the proof of Theorem 15.7. The main subject is the construction of metrics from powers of quasimetrics. First we give basic definitions.
Definition 18.1. Let $X$ be a set. Let $q : X \times X \to [0, \infty)$. 
(1) $q$ is called symmetric if $q(x, y) = q(y, x)$ for any $x, y \in X$. 
(2) $q$ is called predistance if $q(x, x) = 0$ and $q(x, y) > 0$ for any $x \neq y$. 
(3) Define $\rho_q(x, y)$ by 
\[
\rho_q(x, y) = \inf \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^{k} q(x_i, x_{i+1}) \mid k \geq 1, x_1 = x, x_{k+1} = y \right\}
\]
for any $x, y \in X$. 
(4) Let $\varphi : X \times X \to [0, \infty)$. $\varphi$ said to be (bi-Lipschitz) equivalent to $q$ if and only if there exist $c_1, c_2 > 0$ such that 
\[
c_1 \varphi(x, y) \leq q(x, y) \leq c_2 \varphi(x, y).
\]
We write $\varphi \sim q$ if and only if $\varphi$ is equivalent to $q$. If no confusion may occur, we omit the word “bi-Lipschitz” and simply say that $\varphi$ is equivalent to $q$. 
(5) Let $C > 0$. $q$ is called $C$-quasimetric on $X$ if and only if $q$ is a symmetric predistance and 
\[
q(x, z) \leq C(q(x, y) + q(y, z))
\]
for any $x, y, z \in X$. $q$ is said to be a quasimetric if $q$ is $C$-quasimetric for some $C > 0$. 
(6) Let $\kappa > 0$. $q$ is called $\kappa$-quasihullmetric on $X$ if and only if $q$ is a symmetric predistance and 
\[
q(x, z) \leq \kappa \max\{q(x, y), q(y, z)\}
\]
for any $x, y, z \in X$. 

Remark. $\rho_q(x, y) \leq q(x, y)$ for any $x, y \in X$. 

In the above definition, if $X$ contains more than two points, we have $C \geq 1$ in (5) and $\kappa \geq 1$ in (6). 

If $q$ is a quasimetric, then its power is also a quasimetric as is seen in the next proposition. 

Proposition 18.2. Let $C \geq 1$. If $q(x, y)$ is a $C$-quasimetric, then for any $\epsilon > 0$, 
\[
q(x, y)^\epsilon \leq C^{\epsilon 2^{\max\{\epsilon - 1, 0\}}} (q(x, z)^\epsilon + q(y, z)^\epsilon).
\]
One can prove the above proposition by routine calculus. Next we discuss when a predistance is equivalent to a metric. 

Proposition 18.3. Let $q : X \times X \to [0, \infty)$ be a symmetric predistance. The following three statements are equivalent: 
(A) There exists a metric on $X$ which is equivalent to $q$. 
(B) There exists $c > 0$ such that $q(x, y) \leq cp_q(x, y)$ for any $x, y \in X$. 
(C) $\rho_q$ is a metric on $K$ and $\rho_q \sim_{\text{BL}} q$. 

79
Proof. (A) ⇒ (B): Let $d$ be a metric on $X$ which is equivalent to $q$. Then there exist $c_1, c_2 > 0$ such that

$$c_1 d(x, y) \leq q(x, y) \leq c_2 d(x, y).$$

Hence if $x_1 = x$ and $x_{n+1} = y$, then

$$c_1 d(x, y) \leq c_1 \sum_{i=1}^{n} d(x_i, x_{i+1}) \leq \sum_{i=1}^{n} q(x_i, x_{i+1}).$$

This shows that $c_1 q(x, y)/c_2 \leq c_1 d(x, y) \leq \rho_q(x, y)$. Thus we have shown that (A) implies (B).

It is straightforward to show the statements (B) ⇒ (C) and (C) ⇒ (A).

A metric is always 2-quasiumetric. How about the converse of this statement? The following old theorem gives a kind of answer to this question. It shows that 2-quasiumetric may not be a metric but it is always equivalent to a metric.

**Theorem 18.4** (Frink[18]). Assume that $q(x, y)$ is a $\kappa$-quasiumetric. If $\kappa \leq 2$, then $q(x, y)$ is equivalent to a metric. More precisely, if $\kappa \leq 2$, then

$$\rho_q(x, y) \leq q(x, y) \leq 2\kappa \rho_q(x, y)$$

for any $x, y \in X$.

See also [37] for a proof of Theorem 18.4.

**Corollary 18.5.** Let $q$ be $C$-quasimetric. If $(2C)^{\epsilon} \leq 2$, then $\rho_{q^{\epsilon}}$ is a metric. More precisely, if $\epsilon \leq \frac{\log 2}{\log 2 + \log C}$, then

$$\rho_{q^{\epsilon}}(x, y) \leq q(x, y)^{\epsilon} \leq 4 \rho_{q^{\epsilon}}(x, y)$$

for any $x, y \in X$.

This corollary is a quantitative version of [28, Proposition 14.5], where the condition has been $(2C)^{\epsilon} \leq \sqrt{2}$ instead of our condition $(2C)^{\epsilon} \leq 2$. (The condition $(2C)^{\epsilon} \leq \sqrt{2}$ has not explicitly written in the statement of [28, Proposition 14.5]. One can extract, however, this condition from its proof.) This improvement is crucial to obtain Theorem 18.7.

**Proof.** For any $x, y, z \in K$, we have

$$q(x, y) \leq C(q(x, z) + q(z, y)) \leq 2C \max\{q(x, z), q(z, y)\}.$$ 

Thus we see that

$$q(x, y)^{\epsilon} \leq (2C)^{\epsilon} \max\{q(x, z)^{\epsilon}, q(z, y)^{\epsilon}\}.$$ 

Using Theorem 18.4, we conclude our proof of this corollary.  \qed
Definition 18.6. For a quasimetric $q$, define
\[ C_q = \sup_{x, y, z \in X, x \neq z} \frac{q(x, z)}{q(x, y) + q(y, z)} \]
and
\[ A_q = \{ \epsilon | q(x, y)^\epsilon \text{ is equivalent to a metric} \} \]

The following theorem gives a characterization of $A_q$.

Theorem 18.7. If $q$ is a quasimetric of $X$, then
\[ A_q \cap (0, 1] = \bigcup_{\varphi: \text{quasimetric, } \varphi \leq q} \left( 0, \frac{\log 2}{\log 2 + \log C_{\varphi}} \right] \] (18.4)

Proof. Choose any $\epsilon \in A_q \cap (0, 1]$. Then $\rho_{q^\epsilon}$ is a metric on $K$ which is equivalent to $q^\epsilon$. Set $\varphi = (\rho_{q^\epsilon})^{1/\epsilon}$. By Proposition 18.2,
\[ \varphi(x, y) \leq 2^{1/\epsilon - 1}(\varphi(x, z) + \varphi(z, y)) \]
for any $x, y, z \in X$. This implies $C_{\varphi} \leq 2^{\epsilon - 1}$ and hence $\epsilon \leq \frac{\log 2}{\log 2 + \log C_{\varphi}}$.

Next, if $\varphi$ is a quasimetric equivalent to $q$, then $\varphi$ is $C_{\varphi}$-quasimetric. Using Corollary 18.5, we see that $\left( 0, \frac{\log 2}{\log 2 + \log C_{\varphi}} \right] \subseteq A_q$.

\[ \square \]

19 Protodistance and the volume doubling property

In this section, we study properties of the protodistance $\delta_\mu$ with or without the volume doubling property of $\mu$. Although $\delta_\mu$ is not symmetric and does not fulfill extended triangle inequality (15.6) in general, it satisfies primitive counterparts given in Lemma 19.2 and Proposition 19.5. In fact, if $\mu$ has the volume doubling property, the combination of Lemma 19.2 and Proposition 19.5 is shown to imply that $\delta_\mu$ is equivalent to a quasimetric in Proposition 19.7.

In this section, we always assume that $\mu \in M_p(K)$ and (12.1) holds. Note that this assumption is satisfied for all measures having weak exponential decay.

First we consider how far $\delta_\mu$ is apart from being symmetric.

Definition 19.1. Define
\[ j_\mu(m, x) = \min\{ k - m | k \geq m, (r_*)^k \mu(V_k(x)) = \epsilon_\mu(m, x) \} \]

Lemma 19.2. For any $x, y \in K$,
\[ \delta_\mu(x, y) \leq (r_*)^{j_\mu(k(x, y), x)} \frac{\mu(V_{k(x, y)}(y))}{\mu(V_{k(x, y)}(x))} \delta_\mu(y, x). \] (19.1)
Proof. Since $V_{k(x,y)}(x) \subseteq V_{k(x,y)-1}(y)$, we see that

$$(r_*)^{k(x,y)} \mu(V_{k(x,y)}(x)) \leq \frac{\mu(V_{k(x,y)-1}(y))}{\mu(V_{k(x,y)}(y))} (r_*)^{k(x,y)} \mu(V_{k(x,y)}(y))$$

$$\leq \frac{\mu(V_{k(x,y)-1}(y))}{\mu(V_{k(x,y)}(y))} \varepsilon_\mu(k(x,y), y) = \frac{\mu(V_{k(x,y)-1}(y))}{\mu(V_{k(x,y)}(y))} \delta_\mu(y, x).$$

Hence

$$\delta_\mu(x, y) = \varepsilon_\mu(k(x,y), x) = (r_*)^{k(x,y)} \mu(V_{k(x,y)-1}(y)) \mu(V_{k(x,y)}(y))$$

$$\leq (r_*)^{k(x,y)} \mu(V_{k(x,y)-1}(y)) \delta_\mu(y, x).$$

$$\square$$

Under the volume doubling property, (12.3) leads to the fact that $\delta_\mu(x, y)$ and $\delta_\mu(y, x)$ are comparable as follows.

**Proposition 19.3.** Assume that $\sup_{m \geq 0, x \in K} \ell_\mu(m, x) < +\infty$. Then there exists $c_{19.2} > 0$ such that

$$\delta_\mu(x, y) \leq c_{19.2} \delta_\mu(y, x) \quad (19.2)$$

for any $x, y \in K$ if and only if $\mu$ has the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$.

Proof. Let $M = \sup_{m \geq 0, x \in K} \ell_\mu(m, x)$. If $\mu$ has the volume doubling property, then there exists $c_1 > 0$ such that

$$\mu(V_m(x)) \leq c_1 \mu(V_{m+1}(x))$$

for any $m \geq 0$ and any $x \in K$. By Lemma 19.2, it follows that

$$\delta_\mu(x, y) \leq (r_*)^M c_1 \delta_\mu(y, x).$$

Conversely, for any $m \geq 0$ and $x \in K$, choose $y \in V_m(x) \setminus V_{m+1}(x)$. Then there exists some $k \leq M$ such that

$$(r_*)^m \mu(V_m(y)) \leq \delta_\mu(y, x) \leq c_{19.2} \delta_\mu(x, y)$$

$$= c_{19.2} (r_*)^{m+k} \mu(V_{m+k}(x)) \leq c_{19.2} (r_*)^{m+M} \mu(V_m(x)).$$

Hence if $c_2 = c_{19.2} (r_*)^M$, then

$$\mu(V_m(y)) \leq c_2 \mu(V_m(x))$$

for any $x, y \in K$ with $\ell_m(x, y) \leq 2$. Using this inductively, we see that if $\ell_m(x, y) \leq k$, then

$$\mu(V_m(y)) \leq (c_2)^{k-1} \mu(V_m(x)).$$
On the other hand,

\[ V_{m-1}(x) \subseteq \bigcup_{w \in \Gamma_m^{2l-1}(x)} K_w. \]

Choosing \( y_w \in K_w \) for each \( w \in \Gamma_m^{2l-1}(x) \), we have

\[ \mu(V_{m-1}(x)) \leq \sum_{w \in \Gamma_m^{2l-1}(x)} \mu(V_m(y_w)) \]

\[ \leq \#(\Gamma_m^{2l-1}(x))(c_2)^{2l-1}\mu(V_m(x)) \leq (4l - 1)^n(c_2)^{2l-1}\mu(V_m(x)). \]

Set \( c_3 = (4l - 1)^n(c_2)^{2l-1} \). Inductively, we obtain

\[ \mu(V_m(x)) \leq (c_3)^k \mu(V_{m+k}(x)) \]

Note that \( B_*(x, l^{-m}) \subseteq V_m(x) \subseteq B_*(x, 3\sqrt{m}l^{-m}) \). Let \( k = \min\{i \in \mathbb{N} | l^i > 3\sqrt{m} \} \), then

\[ \mu(B_*(x, l^{-m})) \leq (c_3)^k \mu(B_*(x, (3\sqrt{m}l^{-k})l^{-m})) \]

for any \( m \geq 0 \) and any \( x \in K \). Since \( 3\sqrt{m}l^{-k} < 1 \), \( \mu \) has the volume doubling property with respect to \( d_a \).

\[ \square \]

**Lemma 19.4.** For any \( x, y, z \in K \),

\[ \min\{k(x, y), k(y, z)\} - 1 \leq k(x, z) \]

**Proof.** Set \( m = \min\{k(x, y), k(y, z)\} \). Then \( \ell_m(x, z) \leq 3 \). Hence \( \ell_{m-1}(x, z) \leq 2 \). This immediately implies \( m - 1 \leq k(x, z) \).

Next we have a primitive version of extended (or weakened) triangle inequality (15.6), although it is difficult to see why this is the case at a glance.

**Proposition 19.5.** For any \( x, y, z \in K \), either

\[ \delta_\mu(x, z) \leq \max \left\{ \frac{\mu(V_k(x, y) - 1(x))}{r_\mu(V_k(x, y)(x))}, 1 \right\} \delta_\mu(x, y) \tag{19.3} \]

or

\[ \delta_\mu(z, x) \leq \max \left\{ \frac{\mu(V_k(z, y) - 1(x))}{r_\mu(V_k(z, y)(x))}, 1 \right\} \delta_\mu(z, y) \tag{19.4} \]

holds.

**Proof.** We have two cases as follows.

**Case I** \( \min\{k(x, y), k(y, z)\} \leq k(x, z) \): In this case,

\[ \delta_\mu(x, z) \leq \delta_\mu(x, y) \text{ if } k(x, y) \leq k(x, z), \]

\[ \delta_\mu(z, x) \leq \delta_\mu(z, y) \text{ if } k(y, z) \leq k(x, z). \]

**Case II** \( \min\{k(x, y), k(y, z)\} > k(x, z) \): Lemma 19.4 shows that

\[ k(x, z) = \min\{k(x, y), k(y, z)\} - 1. \]

83
Suppose \( k(x, z) = k(x, y) - 1 \). If \( j_\mu(k(x, y) - 1, x) \geq 1 \), then \( \epsilon(k(x, y) - 1, x) = \epsilon(k(x, y), x) \). This implies \( \delta_\mu(x, z) = \epsilon(k(x, z), x) = \epsilon(k(x, y), x) = \delta_\mu(x, y) \). If \( j_\mu(k(x, y) - 1, x) = 1 \), then

\[
\delta_\mu(x, z) = \epsilon(k(x, y) - 1, x) = (r_*^{k(x, y)})^{-1}\mu(V_{k(x, y)-1}(x));
\]

\[
\leq (r_*^{-1})\frac{\mu(V_{k(x, y)-1}(x))}{\mu(V_k(x,y)(x))} \epsilon(k(x, y), x) = (r_*^{-1})\frac{\mu(V_{k(x, y)-1}(x))}{\mu(V_k(x,y)(x))} \delta_\mu(x, y).
\]

Hence if \( k(x, z) = k(x, y) - 1 \), we have (19.3). In case \( k(z, x) = k(z, y) - 1 \), exchanging \( x \) and \( z \), we obtain (19.4).

**Lemma 19.6.** If \( \mu \) has upper uniform exponential decay, then

\[
\sup_{x \in K, m \geq 0} j_\mu(m, x) < +\infty.
\]

Moreover, there exists \( c_{19.5} \geq 1 \) such that

\[
(r_*^{k(x,y)})\mu(V_{k(x,y)}(x)) \leq \delta_\mu(x, y) \leq c_{19.5}(r_*^{k(x,y)})\mu(V_{k(x,y)}(x)) \quad (19.5)
\]

for any \( x, y \in K \).

**Proof.** By the definition, \( \mu \) has upper uniform exponential decay if and only if there exists \( \eta \geq 1 \) and \( \lambda \in (0, 1) \) such that \( \sigma_\mu(wv) \leq \eta \lambda^{|w|}\sigma_\mu(w) \) for any \( w, v \in W_* \). Since \( v_1 \ldots v_m \in \Gamma_m(x) \) for any \( v = v_1 \ldots v_{m+k} \in \Gamma_{m+k}(x) \), we have

\[
(r_*^{m+k})\mu(V_{m+k}(x)) = \sum_{v \in \Gamma_{m+k}(x)} \sigma_\mu(v)
\]

\[
\leq \#(\Gamma_{m+k}(x))\eta \lambda^k \max_{w \in \Gamma_m(x)} \sigma_\mu(w) \leq 4^k\eta \lambda^k(r_*^k)\mu(V_m(x)).
\]

Hence choosing \( k \) so that \( 4^k \eta \lambda^k \leq 1 \), we have \( j_\mu(m, x) \leq k \). At the same time, if \( c_{19.5} = (r_*^k) \), then (19.5) holds.

**Proof of Proposition 15.10.** For any \( x, y \in K \),

\[
B_*(x, l^{-k(x,y)}) \subseteq V_{k(x,y)}(x) \subseteq B_*(x, 3\sqrt{n}l^{-k(x,y)})
\]

and

\[
l^{-k(x,y)} \leq d_*(x, y) \leq 2l^{-k(x,y)}.
\]

Combining these with the volume doubling property, there exist \( c_1, c_2 > 0 \) such that

\[
c_1\mu(B_*(x, d_*(x, y))) \leq \mu(V_{k(x,y)}(x)) \leq c_2\mu(B_*(x, d_*(x, y))) \quad (19.6)
\]

for any \( x, y \in K \). Since \( (r_*^{k(x,y)}) = (l^{-k(x,y)})d_--d_* \), the inequalities (19.5) and (19.6) imply that \( \delta_\mu \sim D_\mu \). By Proposition 19.3, it follows that \( \delta_\mu \sim \psi_\mu \) as well.
Now assuming the volume doubling property, we are going to deduce the extended triangle inequality from (19.3) and (19.4) as promised.

**Proposition 19.7.** Assume that $\mu$ has upper uniform exponential decay and the volume doubling property with respect to $d_\ast$. If $v_\mu(x, y) = \delta_\mu(x, y) + \delta_\mu(y, x)$, then $v_\mu$ is a quasimetric.

**Proof.** By Proposition 19.5 and the volume doubling property, there exists $c_1 > 0$ such that $\delta_\mu(x, z) \leq c_1 \delta_\mu(x, y)$ or $\delta_\mu(z, x) \leq c_1 \delta_\mu(z, y)$ for any $x, y, z \in K$. On the other hand, by Proposition 19.3 and Lemma 19.6, $\delta_\mu(x, y) \leq c_{19.2} \delta_\mu(y, x)$ for any $x, y \in K$. Hence

$$
\delta_\mu(x, z) \leq c_1 \min\{\delta_\mu(x, y), c_{19.2} \delta_\mu(z, y)\}
$$

$$
\leq c_1 \min\{\delta_\mu(x, y), c_{19.2}^2 \delta_\mu(y, z)\} \leq c_1 c_{19.2}^2 (\delta_\mu(x, y) + \delta_\mu(y, z)).
$$

Exchanging $(x, y, z)$ to $(z, y, x)$, we obtain

$$
v_\mu(x, z) \leq c_1 c_{19.2}^2 (v_\mu(x, y) + v_\mu(y, z)).
$$

□

If $v_\mu(x, y)$ is a quasimetric, then by [28, Proposition 14.5], there exists $c_0 > 0$ such that, for any $\varepsilon \in (0, c_0]$, $(v_\mu)^\varepsilon \sim d_\ast$. By (19.2), we have $(\delta_\mu)^\varepsilon \sim d_\ast$. In fact, the metric $d_\ast \sim D_{\mathcal{P}}$ as follows.

**Theorem 19.8.** Assume that $\mu$ has upper uniform exponential decay and the volume doubling property with respect to $d_\ast$. Then $\mathcal{B}_\mu \neq \emptyset$. Let $\beta \in \mathcal{B}_\mu$ and let $d$ be a metric on $K$ satisfying $d^{\beta} \sim \delta_\mu$. Then $d$ and $D_{\mathcal{P}_\mu}$ are 1-adapted to $(\mathcal{P}_\mu)^{1/\beta}$, $d \sim D_{\mathcal{P}_\mu}$ and $d \sim d_\ast$. In particular, $\delta_\mu \sim (D_{\mathcal{P}_\mu})^{\beta}$.

To prove the above theorem, we need several lemmas.

**Lemma 19.9.** Under the same assumption as Theorem 19.8, there exist $c_{19.7}^1 > 0$ and $c_{19.7}^2 > 0$ such that

$$
c_{19.7}^1 \mathcal{P}_\mu(w) \leq \delta_\mu(x, y) \leq c_{19.7}^2 \mathcal{P}_\mu(w) \quad (19.7)
$$

for any $x, y \in K$ and any $w \in \Gamma(x, y)(x)$.

**Proof.** By Theorem 17.7, $\mathcal{P}_\mu$ and $\mu$ are elliptic and gentle to $g_\ast$. Since $W_m = \Lambda_{1-m}^\ast$ and $\Gamma_m(x) = \Lambda_{1-m}^\ast(x)$, there exist $c_1 > 0$ such that $\mu(K_w) \leq c_1 \mu(K_w)$ for any $x \in K$, any $m \geq 0$ and any $w, v \in \Gamma_m(x)$. This implies

$$
(r_\ast)^m \mu(K_w) \leq (r_\ast)^m \mu(V_m(x)) \leq c_1 (r_\ast)^m \mu(K_w)
$$

(19.8)

for any $x \in K$, any $m \geq 0$ and any $w \in \Gamma_m(x)$. By Proposition 15.2, $\mu$ has uniform exponential decay and hence by (11.14), there exist $c_2, c_3 > 0$ such that

$$
c_2 \mathcal{P}_\mu(w) \leq (r_\ast)^m \mu(V_m(x)) \leq c_3 \mathcal{P}_\mu(w)
$$

for any $x \in K$, any $m \geq 0$ and any $w \in \Gamma_m(x)$. This immediately implies (19.7). □

85
Definition 19.10. Define

\[ \tilde{\delta}_\mu(x, y) = \inf \{ s | y \in U^{\varpi_\nu}(x, s) \} \]

and \( B_{\tilde{\delta}_\mu}(x, r) = \{ y | \tilde{\delta}_\mu(x, y) < r \} \). 

By the above definition, it is easy to see that \( \tilde{\delta}(x, y) \) is a predistance and

\[ B_{\tilde{\delta}}(x, r) \subseteq U^{\varpi_\nu}(x, r) \subseteq B_{\tilde{\delta}}(x, \gamma r) \tag{19.9} \]

for any \( x \in K, r > 0 \) and \( \gamma > 1 \). However, \( \tilde{\delta}_\mu \) does not satisfy the (extended) triangle inequality in general.

Lemma 19.11. Under the same assumption as Theorem 19.8, \( \delta_\mu \sim_{BL} \tilde{\delta}_\mu \).

Proof. If \( \max_{w \in \Gamma_k(x,y)}(x) \varpi_\mu(w) \leq s \), then for any \( w \in \Gamma_k(x,y)(x) \), \( w = vu \) for some \( v \in \Lambda^{\varpi_\mu}_\gamma(x) \) and \( u \in W^s \). Therefore, \( y \in U^{\varpi_\nu}(x, s) \) and hence \( \delta(x, y) \leq \max_{w \in \Gamma_k(x,y)}(x) \varpi_\mu(w) \leq (c_{19.7})^{-1}\delta_\mu(x, y) \).

Since \( \varpi_\mu \) is elliptic, there exists \( \gamma \in (0, 1) \) such that \( \Lambda^{\varpi_\nu}_\nu \cap \Lambda^{\varpi_\mu}_\gamma = \emptyset \). Hence if \( \gamma \min_{w \in \Gamma_k(x,y)}(x) \varpi_\mu(w) > s \), then for any \( w \in \Lambda^{\varpi_\nu}_\gamma(x) \), there exists \( v \in \Gamma_k(x,y)(x) \) such that \( w = vu \) for some \( u \in W^s \) and \( v \in W^s \setminus W^0 \). If \( y \in U^{\varpi_\nu}(x, s) \), then there exist \( w, w' \in \Lambda^{\varpi_\nu}_\gamma(x) \) such that \( x \in K_w, y \in K_{w'} \) and \( K_w \cap K_{w'} \neq \emptyset \). Since \( |w| \geq k(x,y) + 1 \) and \( w' \geq k(x,y) + 1 \), it follows that \( \ell_{k(x,y) + 1}(x, y) \leq 2 \). This contradiction yields \( y \notin U^{\varpi_\nu}(x, s) \) and hence \( \delta(x, y) \geq \gamma \min_{w \in \Gamma_k(x,y)}(x) \varpi_\mu(w) \geq \gamma(c_{19.7})^{-1}\delta_\mu(x, y) \).

Proof of Theorem 19.8. By Proposition 19.7 and Lemma 19.11, it follows that \( \delta_\mu \) is a quasimetric. Using [28, Proposition 14.5] (or equivalently [32, Proposition 2.3.3]), we obtain \( \epsilon_0 > 0 \) and a metric \( d_\epsilon \) for each \( \epsilon \in (0, \epsilon_0] \) satisfying \( d_\epsilon \sim_{BL} (\tilde{\delta}_\mu)^\epsilon \sim (\delta_\mu)^\epsilon \). Hence \( \mathfrak{B}_\mu \neq \emptyset \). Let \( \beta \in \mathfrak{B}_\mu \) and let \( d \) be a metric giving the same topology on \( K \) as \( d_\epsilon \) and satisfying \( d^\beta \sim_{BL} \delta_\mu \). The fact that \( d^\beta \sim_{BL} \delta_\mu \) along with (19.9) implies that \( d \) is 1-adapted to \( (\varpi_\mu)^{1/\beta} \). By [32, Lemma 2.3.10], we see that \( d \sim_{BL} D_\beta(\varpi_\mu)^{1/\beta} \). Since \( (\varpi_\mu)^{1/\beta} \) is elliptic and gentle with respect to \( \varpi_\mu \) by Theorem 17.7, Theorem 17.6-(1) shows that \( d \) and \( D_\beta(\varpi_\mu)^{1/\beta} \) are quasisymmetric to \( d_\epsilon \).

20 Upper estimate of \( p_\mu(t, x, y) \)

In this section, we are going to give the first half of our proof of Theorem 15.7. Throughout this section, we assume that \( \mu \) has upper uniform exponential decay and that \( \mu \) has the volume doubling property with respect to \( d_\mu \). Hence by Proposition 15.2, \( \mu \) has upper uniform exponential decay. For simplicity, we write \( \Lambda_\mu = \Lambda^{\varpi_\mu}_\gamma, \Lambda_\rho(x) = \Lambda^{\varpi_\mu}_\gamma(x), K(x, \rho) = K^{\varpi_\mu}(x, \rho), \Lambda_\rho, 1(x) = \Lambda^{\varpi_\mu}_\rho, 1(x) \) and \( U(x, \rho) = U^{\varpi_\mu}(x, \rho) \) as far as no confusion may occur.
By Theorem 17.7, \( \mu \) and \( \sigma_{\mu} \) are elliptic and \( \mu \sim \sigma_{\mu} \sim g_\ast \). Hence by Proposition 17.2, \( \mu \) and \( \sigma_{\mu} \) are locally finite. In particular, there exists \( c_{20.1} > 0 \) such that
\[
\mu(K_{wi}) \geq c_{20.1}\mu(K_w)
\]  \hspace{1cm} (20.1)
for any \( w \in W_\ast \) and any \( i \in S \).

**Lemma 20.1.** There exists \( m_{20.2} > 0 \) such that if \( w, v \in \Lambda_{\rho} \) and \( K_w \cap K_v \neq \emptyset \), then
\[
|w| - |v| \leq m_{20.2}.
\]  \hspace{1cm} (20.2)

**Proof.** Since \( \sigma_{\mu} \sim g_\ast \), there exists \( c > 0 \) such that if \( w, v \in \Lambda_{\rho} \) and \( K_w \cap K_v \neq \emptyset \), then \( g_\ast(w) = 2^{-|w|} \leq c g_\ast(v) = c2^{-|v|} \). This immediately implies the desired statement. \( \square \)

**Lemma 20.2.** There exist \( c_{20.3}^1 > 0 \) and \( c_{20.3}^2 > 0 \) such that
\[
c_{20.3}^1 \rho \leq \sigma_{\mu}(w) \leq c_{20.3}^2 \rho
\]  \hspace{1cm} (20.3)
for any \( \rho \in (0, 1) \) and any \( w \in \Lambda_{\rho} \).

**Proof.** Since \( \sigma_{\mu} \) is elliptic, there exist positive constants \( c_1 \) and \( c_2 \) such that
\[
c_1 \rho \leq \sigma_{\mu}(w) \leq c_2 \rho
\]
for any \( \rho \in (0, 1) \) and any \( w \in \Lambda_{\rho} \). This along with (11.13) suffices. \( \square \)

**Lemma 20.3.** There exist \( \rho_1 \in (0, 1) \) and \( c_{20.4}^1, c_{20.4}^2 > 0 \) such that
\[
c_{20.4}^1 \rho \leq \tilde{E}_x(\tau_{U(x, \rho)}) \leq c_{20.4}^2 \rho
\]  \hspace{1cm} (20.4)
for any \( \rho \in (0, \rho_1] \) and \( x \in K \).

**Proof.** Choose \( w \in \Lambda_{\rho}(x) \) so that \( |w| = \max\{|v| : v \in \Lambda_{\rho}(x)\} \). Lemma 20.1 implies that \( |v| \geq |w| + m_{20.2} \) for any \( v \in \Lambda_{\rho, 1}(x) \). Hence we have \( V_{|w| + m_{20.2}}(x) \subseteq U(x, \rho) \). By Lemma 7.8, if \( M = m_{20.2} + 1 \), then
\[
c_{7.8}^1(|w| + m_{20.2}) \mu(V_{|w| + M}(x)) \leq \int_{U(x, \rho)} g^{U(x, \rho)}(x, y) \mu(dy) = \tilde{E}_x(\tau_{U(x, \rho)}).
\]  \hspace{1cm} (20.5)
Since \( w \in \Lambda_{\rho}(x) \), there exists \( v \in W_M \) such that \( x \in K_{wv} \subseteq V_{|w| + M}(x) \). By (20.1), \( \mu(K_{wv}) \geq (c_{20.1})^M \mu(K_w) \). By (20.5),
\[
c_{7.8}^1 c_{20.1}^{|w|+M} \sigma_{\mu}(w) \leq \tilde{E}_x(\tau_{U(x, \rho)}).
\]
Using Lemma 20.2, we obtain \( c_{20.3}^1 c_{7.8}^1 c_{20.1}^{|w|+M} \rho \leq \tilde{E}_x(\tau_{U(x, \rho)}) \).

Next we show the upper estimate. Since \( \sigma_{\mu} \) is locally finite and elliptic, Theorem 4.9 implies that the number of equivalence classes of \( \{\Lambda_{\rho, x} : x \in K_{\rho} \in (0, 1]\) under \( \sim \) is finite. Let \( \{\Gamma_1, \ldots, \Gamma_k\} \) be the collection of equivalence classes of
\{\Lambda_{\rho,x}\}_{x \in K, \rho \in (0,1)} \text{ under } \sim. \text{ Set } C = \max_{i=1,\ldots,k} c_{7,3}(\Gamma_1, \eta, \lambda). \text{ Note that there exists } \rho_1 \in (0,1) \text{ such that } \partial U(x, \rho) \neq \emptyset \text{ for any } (x, \rho) \in K \times (0,\rho_1]. \text{ By Lemma 7.4, if } \rho \in (0,\rho_1], \text{ then }

\tilde{E}_x(\tau_{U(x,\rho)}) = \int_{U(x,\rho)} g_{U(x,\rho)}(x,y) \mu(dy) \leq C \sum_{w \in \Lambda_{\rho,1}(x)} \sigma_\mu(w) \tag{20.6}

Since } \sigma_\mu \text{ is locally finite, it follows that } L = \sup_{x \in K, \rho \in (0,1)} \#(\Lambda_{\rho,1}(x)) < +\infty. \text{ Combining this fact with Lemma 20.2 and (20.6), we obtain }

\tilde{E}_x(\tau_{U(x,\rho)}) \leq c_{20.3}^2 C \rho.

\textbf{Lemma 20.4.} There exists } c_{20.7} > 0 \text{ such that }

\begin{equation}
\begin{aligned}
c_{20.7} \mu(K_w) &\geq \mu(U(x,\rho)) \\
\text{for any } x \in K, \text{ any } \rho \in (0,1] \text{ and any } w \in \Lambda_\rho(x).
\end{aligned}
\end{equation}

\text{Proof.} \text{ By the fact that } \mu \sim \overline{\pi}_\rho, \text{ there exists } c_1 > 0 \text{ such that }

\mu(K_w) \geq c_1 \mu(K_v)

\text{whenever } x \in K \text{ and } w, v \in \Lambda_\rho(x). \text{ Hence if } w \in \Lambda_\rho(x), \text{ then }

\mu(U(x,\rho)) = \sum_{v \in \Lambda_{\rho,1}(x)} \mu(K_v) \leq \frac{1}{c_1} \sum_{v \in \Lambda_{\rho,1}(x)} \mu(K_w) \leq \frac{L}{c_1} \mu(K_w),

\text{where } L = \sup_{x \in K, \rho \in (0,1)} \#(\Lambda_{\rho,1}(x)) \text{ appearing in the proof of Lemma 20.3.} \qed

\textbf{First part of proof of Theorem 15.7.} \text{ By Theorem 19.8, } \mathcal{B}_\mu \text{ is not empty. Let } \beta \in \mathcal{B}_\mu \text{ and let } d \text{ be a metric on } K \text{ satisfying } d^\beta \sim \delta_\mu. \text{ Again by Theorem 19.8, } d \sim d_\mu \text{ and } d \text{ is } 1\text{-adapted to } (\overline{\pi}_\mu)^{1/\beta}. \text{ Consequently } \mu \text{ has the volume doubling property with respect to } d. \text{ Moreover, since } U(\overline{\pi}_\mu)^{1/\beta}(x,r) = U(x,r^\beta), \text{ Lemma 20.3 implies that there exist } c_{20.8},c_{20.8}^2 > 0 \text{ and } R > 0 \text{ such that }

\begin{equation}
\begin{aligned}
c_{20.8} r^\beta \leq \tilde{E}_x(\tau_{B_2(x,r)}) \leq c_{20.8}^2 r^\beta \tag{20.8}
\end{aligned}
\end{equation}

\text{for any } x \in K \text{ and any } r \in (0,R]. \text{ By [31, Lemma 4.4], it follows that } \beta > 1.

\text{For a compact set } A \subseteq K \text{ and a gauge function } g, \text{ define } \Lambda^g_\rho(A) = \{w|w \in A \cap K \neq \emptyset\}. \text{ Then by Lemma 20.4, }

\begin{equation}
\begin{aligned}
c_{20.7} \inf_{w \in \Lambda^g_{\rho}(A)} \mu(K_w) &\geq \inf_{x \in A} \mu(U(x,\rho))
\end{aligned}
\end{equation}

88
for any $\rho \in (0, 1]$. Let $r = \rho^{1/\beta}$. Since $d$ is 1-adapted to $d$ and $\mu$ has the volume doubling property with respect to $d$, we have

\[
\inf_{w \in \mathcal{M}_\mu} \mu(K_w) \geq c_1 \inf_{x \in A} \mu(U(x, \rho)) \\
\geq c_2 \inf_{x \in A} \mu(B_d(x, cr)) \geq c_4 \inf_{x \in A} \mu(B_d(x, r)),
\]

where the constants $c_1, c_2, c_3$ and $c_4$ are independent of $A$ and $r$. This and (10.8) yield

\[
\mathcal{E}(f, f) + \frac{c_5}{r^3} \inf_{x \in \supp(f)} \mu(B_d(x, r)) ||f||^2_{\mu, 1} \geq \frac{c_6}{r^3} ||f||^2_{\mu, 2} \tag{20.9}
\]

for any $r \in (0, 1]$ and any $f \in \mathcal{F}$. This inequality (20.9) is called the local Nash inequality in [31]. Recall that $\mathcal{F}$ has the volume doubling property with respect to $d$. Combining this fact with (20.8) and (20.9), we have (15.8) by [31, Theorem 2.10]. Now Theorem 22.2 shows that $\beta \geq 2$. Thus $\mathcal{B}_\mu \subseteq [2, \infty)$. Since $v_\mu$ is a quasimetric by Proposition 19.7 and $\delta_\mu \sim \tilde{\delta}_\mu$ by Lemma 19.11, we see that $\tilde{\delta}_\mu$ is a quasimetric. Again by the fact that $\delta_\mu \sim \tilde{\delta}_\mu$, we obtain

\[
\mathcal{B}_\mu = \{1/\epsilon \in \mathcal{A}_\delta\}
\]

from Definition 18.6. Since $\mathcal{B}_\mu \subseteq [2, \infty)$, (18.4) implies (15.7).

\[
\square
\]

21 Lower estimate of $p_\mu(t, x, y)$

This section is devoted to giving the second half of the proof of Theorem 15.7. The ideas of the proof in this section are essentially due to [27, Section 5]. We adapt their arguments to our situation where the space is compact. As in the last section, we assume that $\mu \in \mathcal{M}_P(K)$ has uniform exponential decay and the volume doubling property with respect to $d_*$. Let $\beta \in \mathcal{B}_\mu$ and let $d$ be a metric on $K$ satisfying $d^\beta \sim \delta_\mu$. Then, by the results in the last section, $d$ is quasisymmetric to $d_*$ and

\[
p_\mu(t, x, y) \leq \frac{c_1}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))} \exp \left( - c_2 \left( \frac{d(x, y)^\beta}{t} \right) \frac{1}{t} \right). \tag{21.1}
\]

Since $d$ is quasisymmetric to $d_*$, $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F})$ satisfies the elliptic Harnack inequality (5.3) with respect to $d$ as well.

Let $\{(\lambda_i, \varphi_i)\}_{i \geq 1}$ be the collection of pairs of an eigenvalue and an eigenfunction given in Lemma 10.7. Define

\[
u^{t, x}(y) = \sum_{i \geq 1} (\lambda_i + \gamma) e^{-\lambda_i t} \varphi_i(x) \varphi_i(y). \tag{21.2}
\]
Using the same discussion as in the proofs of Lemma 10.9 and Theorem 10.11, we see that the above infinite sum converges uniformly on \((t, x, y) \in [T, \infty) \times K \times K\) for any \(T > 0\), and that
\[
G, u^t(x(y)) = p_\mu(t, x, y)
\]
and
\[
u^t(x(y)) = \gamma p_\mu(t, x, y) - \frac{\partial}{\partial t} p_\mu(t, x, y)
\]
for any \((t, x, y) \in (0, \infty) \times K \times K\).

The next lemma is well-known consequence of the elliptic Harnack inequality. The present statement is a slight modification of [27, Lemma 5.2].

**Lemma 21.1.** There exist \(c > 0\) and \(\theta > 0\) such that for any \(x \in K\), any \(r > 0\), any bounded harmonic function \(f\) on \(B_d(x, r)\) and any \(y \in B_d(x, r)\),
\[
|f(x) - f(y)| \leq c \left( \frac{d(x, y)}{r} \right)^\theta ||f||_{\infty, B_d(x, r)},
\]
where \(||f||_{\infty, A} = \sup_{x \in A} |f(x)|\).

**Lemma 21.2.** For any \(f \in C(K)\), any \(\gamma > 0\) and any \(x, y \in K\), if \(r > d(x, y)\), then
\[
|G_\gamma f(x) - G_\gamma f(y)| \leq 2 \sup_{x \in B} \hat{E}(\tau_B) ||f||_{\infty, B} + \gamma ||G_\gamma f||_{\infty, B} + c \left( \frac{d(x, y)}{r} \right)^\theta ||G_\gamma f||_{\infty, B},
\]
where \(c\) and \(\theta\) are the same constants as in Lemma 21.1 and \(B = B_d(x, r)\).

**Proof.** By Proposition 8.3, we have
\[
G_\gamma f(z) = G_\gamma B f(z) + \tilde{E}_z (e^{-\gamma r} - 1) G_\gamma f(\tilde{X}_{\tau_B}) + \tilde{E}_z (G_\gamma f(\tilde{X}_{\tau_B})).
\]
For the first term, it follows
\[
|G_\gamma B f(z)| = \left| \tilde{E}_z \left( \int_0^{\tau_B} e^{-\gamma s} p_\mu f(\tilde{X}_s) ds \right) \right| \leq \hat{E}(\tau_B) ||f||_{\infty, B} \leq \sup_{z \in B} \tilde{E}(\tau_B) ||f||_{\infty, B}.
\]
For the second term,
\[
|\tilde{E}_z ((e^{-\gamma r} - 1) G_\gamma f(\tilde{X}_{\tau_B}))| \leq \gamma \hat{E}_z (\tau_B) ||G_\gamma f||_{\infty, B}.
\]
By [19, Theorem 4.6.5], the last term \(\tilde{E}_z (G_\gamma f(\tilde{X}_{\tau_B}))\) is a harmonic function on \(B\) whose boundary value at \(\partial B\) is \(G_\gamma f\). Hence by Lemma 21.1,
\[
|\tilde{E}_z (G_\gamma f(\tilde{X}_{\tau_B})) - \tilde{E}_\theta (G_\gamma f(\tilde{X}_{\tau_B}))| \leq c \left( \frac{d(x, y)}{r} \right)^\theta ||G_\gamma f||_{\infty, B}.
\]
Combining all three terms, we have (21.5).
Lemma 21.3. There exists $C_1 > 0$ such that 
\[ \left| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} p_\mu(t, x, y) \right| \leq \frac{C_1}{t \mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))} \]
if $d(x, y)^\beta \leq t$.

Proof. By (10.14) and (21.1),
\[ \left| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} p_\mu(t, x, y) \right| \leq \frac{1}{t} \sqrt{p_\mu(t/2, x, x)p_\mu(t/2, y, y)} \leq \frac{c_1}{t \sqrt{\mu(B_d(x, (t/2)^{1/\beta}))}} \frac{1}{\mu(B_d(y, (t/2)^{1/\beta}))} \]
By the volume doubling property, there exists $c > 0$ such that
\[ \mu(B_d(x, r)) \leq \mu(B_d(y, 2r)) \leq c \mu(B_d(x, r)) \]
whenever $d(x, y) \leq r$. Hence
\[ \left| \frac{\partial}{\partial t} p_\mu(t, x, y) \right| \leq \frac{c_1}{t \sqrt{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta})) \mu(B_d(y, t^{1/\beta}))}} \frac{1}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))} \]
if $d(x, y)^\beta \leq t$. \hfill \square

Lemma 21.4. For any $A > 0$ and any $T > 0$, there exists $C > 0$ such that 
\[ |p_\mu(t, x) - p_\mu(t, x, y)| \leq \frac{A}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))} \]
whenever $t \in (0, T]$ and $d(x, y)^\beta \leq Ct$.

Proof. Let $f = u^{t,x}$ in (21.5). Assume that $d(x, y)^\beta \leq t$. Then by (21.1), (21.3), (21.4) and Lemma 21.3, there exist $c_3, c_4$ and $c_5$ such that
\[ |p_\mu(t, x) - p_\mu(t, x, y)| \leq \left( r^\beta \left( \frac{c_3}{l} + c_4 + c_5 \left( \frac{d(x, y)}{r} \right) \right) \right) \frac{1}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))} \] \quad (21.7)
if $d(x, y) \leq r$. Set $c_0 = \max\{1, (2c_5/A)^{1/\beta}\}$. Define $R = c_0 d(x, y)$. We have $d(x, y) \leq 2R$ and $c_5 \left( \frac{d(x, y)}{2R} \right)^\beta \leq A/2$. Next, note that if $t \in (0, T]$,
\[ \frac{c_3}{t} + c_4 \leq \frac{c_3 + c_4 T}{t} \].
91
Let \( C = \min \left\{ 1, \frac{A}{2^{r_2(c_3+c_4T/c_6)^p}} \right\} \). Then

\[
(2R)^\beta \left( \frac{c_3}{L} + c_4 \right) \leq \frac{A}{2}
\]

if \( d(x,y)^\beta \leq Ct \). Thus, letting \( r = 2R \) in (21.7), we verify the desired inequality.

\( \Box \)

**Lemma 21.5.** For any \( T > 0 \),

\[ 0 < \inf_{x,y \in K, t \geq T} p_\mu(t, x, y) \tag{21.8} \]

**Proof.** By (10.12), if \( F(t, x, y) = \sum_{i \geq 2} e^{-(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2)t} \varphi_i(x) \varphi_i(y) \), then

\[ p_\mu(t, x, y) = 1 + e^{-\lambda_2 t} F(t, x, y) \]

Since \( F(t, x, y) \) is bounded on \([1, \infty) \times K \times K \) and \( \lambda_2 > 0 \), there exists \( T_* > 0 \) such that \( e^{-\lambda_2 t} F(t, x, y) \leq 1/2 \) for any \((t, x, y) \in [T, \infty) \times K \times K \). It is enough to consider the case where \( T < T_* \). Since \( p_\mu(t, x, y) \) is positive, \( 0 < \inf_{x,y \in K, t \in [T, T_*]} p_\mu(t, x, y) \). This immediately implies (21.8).

\( \Box \)

**Proof of (15.9).** Since \( \mu \) has uniform exponential decay, \( \pi \) and \( K \) can be chosen as constants. Moreover, by the volume doubling property of \( \mu \) with respect to \( d_\ast \), it follows that \( C_\ast(t, x) \) defined in Theorem 12.14 is uniformly bounded from below. Hence by (12.11), there exists \( c_1 > 0 \) such that

\[ \frac{c_1}{\mu(B_{d_\ast}(x, \gamma_* t))} \leq p_\mu(t, x, y) \]

for any \( x \in K \) and any \( t \in (0, 1] \). Note that \( \delta_\mu \sim d^\beta \) and that \( \mu \) has the volume doubling property with respect to \( d \). So, there exists \( c_{21.9} > 0 \) such that

\[ \frac{c_{21.9}}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))} \leq p_\mu(t, x, x) \tag{21.9} \]

for any \( x \in K \) and any \( t \in (0, 1] \). Using Lemma 21.5 and changing the value of \( c_{21.9} \) if necessary, we verify that (21.9) holds for any \( x \in K \) and any \( t > 0 \). Set \( T = \text{diam}(K, d)^\beta \). Then for \( t \geq T \), if \( D = \inf_{x,y \in K, t \geq T} p_\mu(t, x, y) \), which is positive by Lemma 21.5, then

\[ \frac{D}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))} = D \leq p_\mu(t, x, y) \tag{21.10} \]

for any \((t, x, y) \in [T, \infty) \times K \times K \). Let \( A = c_{21.9}/2 \). Applying Lemma 21.4 and using (21.9), we have

\[ \frac{1}{2} \frac{c_{21.9}}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))} \leq p_\mu(t, x, y) \tag{21.11} \]

if \( d(x,y)^\beta \leq Ct \) and \( t \in (0, T] \). Combining (21.10) and (21.11), we obtain (15.9).

\( \Box \)
Proof of (15.10). Now it follows that
\[
\frac{c_1}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))} \leq p_\mu(t, x, x) \leq \frac{c_2}{\mu(B_d(x, t^{1/\beta}))}
\]
for any \( t > 0 \) and any \( x \in K \). The volume doubling property of \( \mu \) with respect to \( d \) immediately yields (15.10).

22 Non existence of super-Gaussian heat kernel behavior

In this section, we will give a proof of the fact that if the heat kernel estimate (15.8) holds, then \( \beta \geq 2 \), which means there is no super-Gaussian heat kernel behavior. If \( \mu \) is Ahlfors regular, i.e. \( \mu(B_d(x, r)) = r^a \), and the presence of the lower off-diagonal heat kernel estimate as well as (15.8), this inequality \( \beta \geq 2 \) has been shown in [3, 25, 24]. In the general framework of local and conservative Dirichlet spaces, it has been shown by Hino-Ramirez [29, Section 3] by using their version of extended Varahdan’s formula. Here we present an alternative proof using Theorem 22.3, which characterizes the domain of the Dirichlet form under (15.8). Unlike Hino-Ramirez’s approach, we do not need the local property of Dirichlet forms a priori.

Throughout this section, we assume that \((X, d)\) is a locally compact metric space, that \(\mu\) is a Radon measure on \((X, d)\) and that \((\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F})\) is a regular Dirichlet form on \(L^2(X, \mu)\). We set \(B_d(x, r) = \{ y | y \in X, d(x, y) < r \} \) and \(V_d(x, r) = \mu(B_d(x, r))\) for any \(x \in X\) and \(r \geq 0\).

The following is an abstract definition of a heat kernel.

**Definition 22.1.** \(p(t, x, y)\) is said to be a heat kernel associated with the Dirichlet form \((\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F})\) on \(L^2(X, \mu)\) if and only if

1. For any \(t > 0\), \(p(t, x, y)\) is non-negative measurable function on \(X \times X\).
2. For any \(t > 0\), \(p(t, x, y) = p(t, y, x)\) for any \(x, y \in X\).
3. Fixing \(t > 0\) and \(x \in X\), define \(p^{t,x}(y) = p(t, x, y)\). Then \(p^{t,x} \in L^1(X, \mu) \cap L^2(X, \mu)\) for any \(t > 0\) and any \(x \in X\).
4. For any \(f \in L^2(X, \mu)\), \((T_t f)(x) = \int_X p(t, x, y) f(y) \mu(dy)\) for \(\mu\)-a.e. \(x \in X\), where \(\{T_t\}_{t>0}\) is the strongly continuous semigroup associated with the Dirichlet form \((\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F})\) on \(L^2(X, \mu)\).

Now we state the main theorem of this section.

**Theorem 22.2.** Assume that \(\mu\) has the volume doubling property with respect to \(d\) and that there exists a heat kernel \(p(t, x, y)\) associated with the Dirichlet form \((\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F})\) on \(L^2(X, \mu)\) which is stochastically complete, i.e.

\[
\int_X p(t, x, y) \mu(dy) = 1
\]
for any $t > 0$ and $\mu$-a.e. $x \in X$. If there exist a monotonically non-increasing function $\Phi : [0, \infty) \to \mathbb{R}$ and $\beta \geq 1$ such that
\[
\int_0^\infty s^{3+\delta-1} \Phi(s) ds < +\infty
\] (22.1)
and
\[
p(t, x, y) \leq \frac{C}{V_d(x, t^{1/\beta})} \Phi \left( \frac{d(x, y)}{t^{1/\beta}} \right)
\] (22.2)
for any $t \in (0, 1]$ and any $x, y \in X$, then $\beta \geq 2$.

The key step to prove the above theorem is the following fact. We define $\mathcal{E}(u, u) = +\infty$ if $u \in L^2(X, \mu)$ and $u \notin \mathcal{F}$.

**Theorem 22.3.** Under assumptions of Theorem 22.2, there exists $C > 0$ such that
\[
\mathcal{E}(u, u) \leq C \lim_{r \downarrow 0} \frac{1}{r^\beta} \int_X \int_{B(x, r)} |u(x) - u(y)|^2 \mu(dy) \mu(dx)
\] (22.3)
for any $u \in L^2(X, \mu)$. In particular, $u \in \mathcal{F}$ if the right hand side of (22.3) is finite.

This theorem is essentially due to [25] if $\mu$ is Ahlfors regular. The generalization under the volume doubling condition has been given by Sturm-Kumagai in [38].

**Lemma 22.4.** Let $(X, d)$ be a locally compact metric space. Define
\[
C_0(X) = \{ f \in C(X), \text{supp}(f) \text{ is compact} \}
\]
\[
\mathcal{C}_0^b(X) = \{ f \in C_0(X), f \text{ is Lipschitz continuous} \}
\]
Then for any $f \in C_0(X)$, there exist a compact set $K \subseteq X$ and $\{h_n\}_{n \geq 1} \subseteq C_0^b(X)$ such that $||f - h_n||_\infty \to 0$ as $n \to \infty$ and $\text{supp}(h_n) \subseteq K$ for any $n \geq 1$.

**Proof.** If $X$ is compact, then this is immediate from the Stone-Weierstrass theorem. (See [40], for example, for the Stone-Weierstrass theorem.) Assume that $X$ is not compact. Let $f : X \to [0, \infty)$ belong to $C_0(X)$. Let $F = \text{supp}(f)$. We may choose an open set $U \subseteq X$ such that $F \subseteq U$ and $\overline{U}$ is compact. Using the result for the compact case, we may choose $\{f_n\}_{n \geq 1} \subseteq C_0^b(U)$ such that $||f_n - f||_{\infty, \overline{U}} \to 0$ as $n \to \infty$. Without loss of generality, we may assume that $||f_n - f||_{\infty, \overline{U}\setminus K} \leq 2^{-n}$. Define $h_n(x) = \max\{f_n(x) - 2^{-n}, 0\}$ on $\overline{U}$ and $h_n(x) = 0$ on the compliment of $\overline{U}$. Since $\inf_{x \in F, y \notin \overline{U}} d(x, y) > 0$, it follows that $h_n \in C_0^b(X)$ and $||f - h_n||_{\infty, X} \to 0$ as $n \to \infty$. Moreover, $\text{supp}(h_n) \subseteq \overline{U}$. Thus we see that $\{h_n\}_{n \geq 1}$ is the desired sequence if $f \geq 0$. This suffices for a general case by considering the positive and the negative parts of $f \in C_0(X)$.

94
Proof of Theorem 22.2. Assume that \( \beta < 2 \). Let \( u \in C_0^L(X) \) and let \( L \) be the Lipschitz constant of \( u \), i.e.

\[
L = \sup_{x, y \in X, x \neq y} \frac{|u(x) - u(y)|}{d(x, y)}.
\]

Denote the support of \( u \) by \( F \). There exists an open set \( U \subseteq X \) such that \( F \subseteq U \) and \( U \) is compact. Let \( R = \inf_{x \in F, y \in X \setminus U} d(x, y). \) Then \( R > 0 \) and, for any \( r \in (0, R) \),

\[
\frac{1}{V(x, r)} \int_{B_d(x, r)} |u(x) - u(y)|^2 \mu(dy) \begin{cases} \leq L^2 r^2 & \text{if } x \in U, \\ = 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}
\]

Hence by Lemma 22.4,

\[
\mathcal{E}(u, u) \leq \lim_{r \to 0} L^2 r^{2-\beta} \mu(U) = 0
\]

Consequently \( u \in \mathcal{F} \) and \( \mathcal{E}(u, u) = 0 \). This immediately implies \( \mathcal{E}(u, v) = 0 \) for any \( v \in \mathcal{F} \). Hence letting \( H \) be the non-negative self-adjoint operator associated with the Dirichlet from \( (\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F}) \) on \( L^2(X, \mu) \), we see

\[
\int_X u H v = 0
\]

for any \( v \in \text{Dom}(H) \). By Lemma 22.4, if \( v \in \text{Dom}(H) \), then

\[
\int_X u H v = 0
\]

for any \( u \in C_0(X) \). By the regularity of \( (\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F}) \), \( C_0(X) \) is dense in \( L^2(X, \mu) \). Hence \( Hv = 0 \) for any \( v \in \text{Dom}(H) \). This implies that \( H = 0 \) and \( T_t f = f \) for any \( f \in L^2(X, \mu) \) and any \( t > 0 \). This contradicts the existence of the integral density \( p(t, x, y) \) of \( T_t \).

References


